

## Christchurch City Council AGENDA

---

### Notice of Meeting:

An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

**Date:** **Wednesday 11 December 2024**  
**Time:** **9.30 am**  
**Venue:** **Council Chambers, Civic Offices,  
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch**

---

### Membership

Chairperson	Mayor Phil Mauer
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
Members	Councillor Kelly Barber
	Councillor Melanie Coker
	Councillor Celeste Donovan
	Councillor Tyrone Fields
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt
	Councillor Victoria Henstock
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Sam MacDonald
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Andrei Moore
	Councillor Mark Peters
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

---

### Principal Advisor

Mary Richardson  
Chief Executive  
Tel: 941 8999  
[mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

**5 December 2024**

### Meeting Advisor

Megan Pearce  
Manager Democratic Services  
Tel: 941 8140  
[megan.pearce@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:megan.pearce@ccc.govt.nz)

**Website:** [www.ccc.govt.nz](http://www.ccc.govt.nz)

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

**To watch the meeting live, or previous meeting recordings, go to:**

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

**To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, go to:**

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/>



# What is important to us?

Our Strategic Framework is a big picture view of what the Council is aiming to achieve for our community

## Our focus this Council term 2022–2025

### Strategic Priorities



Be an inclusive and equitable city which puts people at the centre of developing our city and district, prioritising wellbeing, accessibility and connection.



Champion Ōtautahi-Christchurch and collaborate to build our role as a leading New Zealand city.



Build trust and confidence in the Council through meaningful partnerships and communication, listening to and working with residents.

Adopted by the Council on 5 April 2023



Reduce emissions as a Council and as a city, and invest in adaptation and resilience, leading a city-wide response to climate change while protecting our indigenous biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.



Manage ratepayers' money wisely, delivering quality core services to the whole community and addressing the issues that are important to our residents.



Actively balance the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations, with the aim of leaving no one behind.

## Our goals for this Long Term Plan 2024–2034

### Draft Community Outcomes



#### Collaborative and confident

Our residents have the opportunity to actively participate in community and city life, have a strong sense of belonging and identity, and feel safe.



#### Green and liveable

Our neighbourhoods and communities are accessible and well connected, supporting our goals to reduce emissions, build climate resilience and protect and regenerate the environment, especially our biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.

To be adopted by the Council as part of the Long Term Plan 2024–2034



#### A cultural powerhouse

Our diverse communities are supported to understand and protect their heritage, pursue their arts, cultural and sporting interests, and contribute to making our city a creative, cultural and events 'powerhouse'.



#### Thriving and prosperous

Our city is a great place for people, business and investment where we can all grow our potential, where enterprises are innovative and smart, and where together we raise productivity and reduce emissions.

## Our intergenerational vision

A place of opportunity for all.

Open to new ideas, new people,  
new investment and new ways  
of doing things – a place where  
anything is possible.



Ngāi Tahu has rangatiratanga over its takiwā – the Council is committed to partnering with Ngāi Tahu to achieve meaningful outcomes that benefit the whole community

## TABLE OF CONTENTS NGĀ IHIRANGI

Karakia Tīmatanga .....	4
1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha .....	4
2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga .....	4
3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui .....	4
3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui .....	4
3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga .....	4
4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga .....	4

## COUNCIL

5. Council Minutes - 2 December 2024 .....	5
--	---

## STAFF REPORTS

6. Triannual Water Management Zone Committee Update .....	47
7. Plan Change 13 - Withdrawal of Some Provisions .....	61
8. Climate Resilience Fund: Policy .....	73
9. Parking Near Christchurch Hospital .....	95
10. Huanui Lane between Gloucester Street and Armagh Street-Traffic Control Changes .....	105
11. Remaining infrastructure from Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project .....	113
12. Shared Micromobility .....	127
13. Abandoned Trolley Recovery .....	135
14. Parks Unit Update .....	139
15. Recreation Sport and Events Unit Update .....	177
16. Vertical Capital Delivery Unit Update .....	205

## MAYOR AND COUNCILLOR REPORTS

17. Multicultural Portfolio Lead Report .....	215
18. Mayor's Monthly Report .....	231
19. Resolution to Exclude the Public .....	234
Karakia Whakamutunga	

## Karakia Tīmatanga

Whakataka te hau ki te uru

Whakataka te hau ki te tonga

Kia mākinakina ki uta

Kia mātaratara ki tai

E hī ake ana te atakura

He tio, he huka, he hau hū

Tihei mauri ora

### 1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

Apologies will be recorded at the meeting.

### 2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

### 3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui

#### 3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

A period of up to 30 minutes is available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearings process.

##### 3.1.1 Ali Jones

Ali Jones will speak regarding elected members considering community feedback in consultations.

#### 3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Deputations may be heard on a matter, or matters, covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

##### 3.2.1 Barry Harcourt

Barry Harcourt will speak regarding Item 12. *Shared Micromobility*.

### 4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There were no Presentations of Petitions at the time the agenda was prepared.

5. Council Minutes - 2 December 2024

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/2215450  
Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Katie Matheis, Senior Democratic Services Advisor,  
(Katie.Matheis@ccc.govt.nz)  
Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Helen White, General Counsel / Head of Legal & Democratic Services

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

For the Council to confirm the minutes from the Council meeting held 2 December 2024.

2. Recommendation Te Tūtohu Council

That the Council confirms the Minutes from the Council meeting held 2 December 2024.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
<a href="#">A</a> 	Minutes Council - 2 December 2024	24/2144376	6

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Katie Matheis - Senior Democratic Services Advisor
--------	--

## Christchurch City Council MINUTES

Item 5

Attachment A

**Date:** Monday 2 December 2024  
**Time:** 9:30 am  
**Venue:** Council Chambers, Civic Offices,  
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

### Present

Chairperson	Mayor Phil Mauer
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
Members	Councillor Kelly Barber
	Councillor Melanie Coker
	Councillor Celeste Donovan - via audio/visual link
	Councillor Tyrone Fields
	Councillor James Gough – via audio/visual link
	Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt
	Councillor Victoria Henstock
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Sam MacDonald
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Andrei Moore
	Councillor Mark Peters
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

### Principal Advisor

John Higgins  
GM Strategy, Planning & Regulatory  
Tel: 941 8999  
[john.higgins@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:john.higgins@ccc.govt.nz)

### Meeting Advisor

Katie Matheis  
Senior Democratic Services Advisor  
Tel: 941 5643  
[Katie.Matheis@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:Katie.Matheis@ccc.govt.nz)

To watch a recording of this meeting, or future meetings live, go to:

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:

[www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/](http://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/)



## Karakia Tīmatanga

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

### 1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

#### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00187

That the apology from Councillor Fields for lateness be accepted.

Councillor MacDonald/Deputy Mayor

Carried

Councillor Gough joined the meeting at 9.32 am via audio/visual link during consideration of Item 2.

### 2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

As advised, Councillors Donovan and Gough declared an interest in Item 5 - *Plan Change 14 - Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations and Council Decision*.

The Mayor remarked that Councillor Peters had also received advice that due to a conflict of roles, he could be perceived as having a conflict of interest. Councillor Peters was invited to address the meeting regarding the advice and stated that he would not declare an interest beyond the Riccarton Bush Interface qualifying matter and related recommendation provisions.

Councillors Henstock and McLellan declared an interest in Item 5.26 - *Alternative Recommendation 66 - High Density Residential Zoning for 231 Milton Street and 12 Johnson Street*.

### 3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui

#### 3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

As specified in the Agenda and consistent with the Council's Standing Orders, there was no public forum session for this meeting as Item 5 – *Plan Change 14 - Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations and Council Decision* was the subject of a hearing, including the hearing of submissions.

#### 3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

As specified in the Agenda and consistent with the Council's Standing Orders, deputations were not available as Item 5 – *Plan Change 14 - Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations and Council Decision* was the subject of a hearing, including the hearing of submissions.

### 4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There was no presentation of petitions.

## Suspension of Standing Orders

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00188

That the following Standing Orders be temporarily suspended to facilitate a more informal discussion regarding Item 5 - *Plan Change 14 - Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations and Council Decision* on the Agenda:

- 17.5 – Members may speak only once
- 18.1 – General procedure for speaking and moving motions
- 18.8 – Foreshadowed amendments
- 18.9 – Lost amendments
- 19.5 – Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

Carried

Councillor Fields joined the meeting at 9.49 am during consideration of Item 5.

Councillor Barber left the meeting at 9.57 am and returned at 9.59 am during consideration of Item 5.

## 5. Plan Change 14 - Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations and Council Decision

### Council Comment

1. Council Officers Ike Kleynbos, Brent Pizzey, and Mark Stevenson joined the table to present Item 5 and answer questions from Elected Members. At this time, Officers tabled a number of updated recommendations (refer to Attachment A of this Item, slide 27). The following process was then followed to address the full set of Recommendations 1 – 73. Please refer to the individual blocks of Resolutions for detail on any amendments to the recommendations and the voting record.

#### Scope and Qualifying Matters (Recommendations 1 to 21)

2. Recommendations 1 to 21 addressed the scope of decision-making and applicable qualifying matters. These were Moved by the Mayor and Seconded by the Deputy Mayor. These recommendations were then broken down into smaller blocks (e.g., Recommendations 1 – 4, Recommendations 5 – 11, etc.) to facilitate questions from Elected Members to Council Officers. The meeting held one debate on Recommendations 1 to 21 and then voted on the recommendations in their smaller block groupings.

#### Zoning / Chapter Decisions; Financial Contributions & Other Recommendations (Recommendations 22 – 49)

3. Recommendations 22 to 49 addressed Plan Change 14 zoning and chapter decisions, applicable financial contributions, and other recommendations. These were Moved by the Mayor and Seconded by the Deputy Mayor. These recommendations were similarly broken down into smaller blocks to facilitate questions from Elected Members to Council Officers. The meeting then held one debate on Recommendations 22 – 49 and voted on the recommendations in their smaller block groupings.

#### Alternative Recommendations from Council Officers and Elected Members (Recommendations 50 – 70)

4. The meeting considered a number of alternative recommendations that differed from those presented in the Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations Report. Council Officers put forward alternative Recommendation 50 regarding residential pathways. This was Moved by the Mayor and Seconded by the Deputy Mayor, discussed and voted on separately.
5. There were further alternative recommendations put forward by the Elected Members that covered a variety of subjects. These were Recommendations 51 – 70, and each was Moved by the Elected Member who proposed them. Each alternative recommendation was addressed separately to facilitate questions from the meeting. The meeting debated the alternative recommendations and voted on each separately.

Clerical delegations and approvals (Recommendations 71 – 73)

6. The meeting then considered Recommendations 71 – 73 regarding clerical delegations and approvals. These were Moved by the Mayor, Seconded by the Deputy Mayor, voted on and declared carried.

**Original Recommendations**

That the Council:

1. Receives the information in this Plan Change 14 - Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations and Council Decision Report.
2. Receives the Independent Hearings Panel – Plan Change 14 Housing and Business Choice recommendation reports, including recommendations on submissions, further report addendums to the recommendations report, and further minutes that modify the recommendations report, as provided on the PC14 IHP Webpage:  
<https://chch2023.ihp.govt.nz/recommendations-report/>.
3. Notes that the decision in this report is of high significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

**Decision to only consider recommendations within NPS-UD Policy 3 areas, unless specified**

4. Limits decision making to the following proposed zones, precincts, and/or overlays, including the application of qualifying matters (where relevant):
  - a. City Centre Zone;
  - b. Central City Mixed Use Zone;
  - c. Central City Mixed Use (South Frame) Zone;
  - d. Mixed Use Zone;
  - e. Town Centre Zone;
  - f. Local Centre Zone;
  - g. Neighbourhood Centre Zone;
  - h. Commercial Banks Peninsula Zone (Lyttelton only);
  - i. Subject to the adoption of Elected Members' alternative recommendations, High Density Residential Zone (as per Recommendations 51-54, 57-59, 62, 63, 65, 66);
  - j. Central City Residential Precinct;
  - k. Subject to the adoption of Elected Members' alternative recommendations, Medium Density Residential Zone (where described as a Policy 3 response) in the following areas:

- i. Greater walking catchments around City Centre, Barrington, Bishopdale, and Halswell (*incorporating Cllr Templeton's alternative Recommendations 65-67*);
- ii. 9 Daresbury Lane, 71B and 67A, 67B, 67C, and 71B Fendalton Road (*incorporating Cllr MacDonald's alternative Recommendation 68*);
- iii. Piko/Shand Residential Heritage Area and Residential Character Area (*incorporating Cllr Harrison-Hunt's alternative Recommendation 70*);
- iv. Areas within the Riccarton Bush Interface Area (*incorporating Cllr Harrison-Hunt's alternative Recommendation 51*);
- v. 265 Riccarton Road (*incorporating Cllr Harrison-Hunt's alternative Recommendation 69*);
- l. Large Format Retail Zone;
- m. Residential Visitor Accommodation Zone (excluding sites not within or adjacent to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above);
- n. Brownfield Overlay;
- o. Specific Purpose (Hospital) Zone (excluding: Princess Margaret Hospital; Hillmorton Hospital; and Burwood Hospital);
- p. Specific Purpose (School) Zone (excluding sites not within or adjacent to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above);
- q. Specific Purpose (Tertiary Education) Zone;
- r. Specific Purpose (Cemetery) Zone (Barbadoes Street only);
- s. Specific Purpose (Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor) Zone.

**Qualifying matters:**

- 5. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Public Open Space qualifying matter.
- 6. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Lyttelton Commercial Centre Heights.
- 7. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Lyttelton Port Influences Overlay (only within the Commercial Banks Peninsula Zone in Lyttelton).
- 8. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Styx River Setback qualifying matter.
- 9. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on New Regent Street Height Precinct.
- 10. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Arts Centre Height Precinct.
- 11. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Central City Heritage Interface.
- 12. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the following Residential Heritage Areas:
  - a. Inner City West;
  - b. Chester Street East;
  - c. Heaton Street;
  - d. Lyttelton;
  - e. Piko/Shand State Housing (*via Cllr Harrison-Hunt*);
- 13. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Residential Heritage Area Interface.

14. Except where stated below, accepts the Panel's recommendations on Heritage Items and Settings:
  - a. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to reject submissions to remove from the heritage schedule 59 Hansons Lane and 181 High Street.
  - b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to accept/accept in part submissions to amend the extent or location of heritage items or settings for New Regent Street Shops and 135 High Street.
  - c. Accepts the Panel's recommendation that scheduling new items is outside the scope of PC14 (and instead hear them in PC13).
  - d. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to accept the qualifying matters for operative heritage items and settings as it applies to sites within any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (s) above (excluding those parts decided by the Council on 18 September 2024 (Part of City Centre Zone)).
  - e. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to accept the heritage height qualifying matter applying within the heritage settings of The Arts Centre and New Regent St and associated rule amendments in 15.11.1.3 RD11 and 15.11.2.11 a. ii.
  - f. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to reject the heritage qualifying matter for the Central City Heritage Interface applying to sites adjoining The Arts Centre and New Regent St settings and to replace this with a matter of discretion in 15.14.2.6 a. x.E. and repeated in 15.14.3.1 a. xiv.
  - g. Except where the alternative recommendations are accepted from Cllr MacDonald for the heritage item and setting for 9 Daresbury Lane (Recommendation 68) and/or from Cllr Harrison-Hunt for the heritage item and setting for 265 Riccarton Road (Recommendation 69).
15. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Cathedral Square Interface.
16. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Victoria Street Height qualifying matter.
17. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Radiocommunication Pathways qualifying matter.
18. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the North Halswell Outline Development Plan qualifying mater.
19. Only for sites within any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above:
  - a. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes.
  - b. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on High Flood Hazard Management Area.
  - c. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Coastal Hazard Medium and High Risk Management Areas.
  - d. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Waterbody setbacks.
  - e. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Wastewater constraint qualifying matter.
  - f. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Sites of Ecological Significance.
  - g. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Sites of Cultural Significance qualifying matter.
  - h. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on NZ Rail Network building setback.

- i. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Industrial interface.
  - j. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Significant and Other Trees.
  - k. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Residential Character Areas (only for Lyttelton, Ranfurly, Beverley, and Clifton);
20. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on sub-chapter 6.1A (qualifying matters), where related to decisions made on qualifying matters and related provisions.
21. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on any other qualifying matter proposed by submitters, where relevant to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above.

**Zoning / Chapter decisions**

- 22. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the City Centre Zone, for those areas yet to be decided upon following the Council's 18 September 2024 Plan Change 14 decision.
- 23. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Central City Mixed Use Zone and Central City Mixed Use (South Frame) Zone.
- 24. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Local Centre Zone.
- 25. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Neighbourhood Centre Zone.
- 26. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Large Format Retail Zone.
- 27. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Residential Visitor Accommodation Zone (excluding site not within or adjacent to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above).
- 28. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Commercial Banks Peninsula Zone (Lyttelton only).
- 29. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Residential Banks Peninsula Zone, to the extent that they support or are consequential on this decision.
- 30. Accepts the Panel's recommendation on Enhanced Development Mechanism, to the extent that they support or are consequential on this decision.
- 31. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Brownfield Overlay.
- 32. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Hospital) Zone (excluding: Princess Margaret Hospital; Hillmorton Hospital; and Burwood Hospital).
- 33. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (School) Zone (excluding sites not within or adjacent to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above).
- 34. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Tertiary Education) Zone.
- 35. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Cemetery) Zone (Barbadoes Street only).
- 36. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Lyttelton Port) Zone.
- 37. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Flat Land Recovery) Zone.
- 38. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor) Zone.
- 39. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Chapter 2 (Definitions), where related to decisions made on zones and related provisions.
- 40. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Chapter 3 (Strategic Directions).

41. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Chapter 7 (Transport), as they apply to Medium Density Residential Zone and High Density Residential Zone, only.
42. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Chapter 8 (Subdivision, Development and Earthworks), where related to decisions made on zones and related provisions.
43. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on planning maps, where related to decisions made on zones.
44. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Town Centre Zone, except where the alternative recommendation for the Town Centre Zone in Hornby is accepted (see Recommendation 60);
45. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on High Density Residential Zone and Central City Residential Precinct, including associated changes to Chapter 14 (and associated chapters or sub-chapters), except where the following alternative recommendations are accepted:
  - a. Around the Riccarton Town Centre Zone (see Recommendations 53 and 54);
  - b. Around the Hornby Town Centre Zone (see Recommendation 58);
  - c. Around the City Centre Zone (see Recommendation 65);
46. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Medium Density Residential Zone (where identified as a Policy 3 response), including associated changes to Chapter 14 (and associated chapters or sub-chapters), except where the following alternative recommendations are accepted: :
  - a. Around Peer Street and Avonhead Local Centre Zones (see Recommendation 55);
  - b. Around Barrington, Bishopdale, and Halswell Local Centre Zones (see Recommendation 67).

#### Financial Contributions & Other Recommendations

47. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on financial contributions for tree canopy cover.
48. Agrees that the Council progress with investigating a plan change that proposes financial contributions be required where trees are not retained or planted (*via Cllr Coker*).
49. Agrees that the Council investigate undertaking a further social impact assessment on the areas facing intensification in the east of the city, noting that the scope of such assessment should include considering the impact on pacific communities and impact of gentrification on existing communities in the east. (*via Cllr Johanson*).

#### ALTERNATIVE RECOMMENDATION FROM COUNCIL OFFICERS:

50. Regarding the Panel's recommendation to apply the residential pathways, either:
  - a. Accepts Council Officers' alternative recommendation to:
    - i. Accept the Panel's recommendations for Pathways A and B to be independent.
    - ii. Accept the application of currently operative provisions for residential zones where it overlaps with Medium Density Residential Zones and High Density Residential Zone (only as it aligns with this decision, i.e. Policy 3 areas)
    - iii. Reject the Panel's recommendations to alter provisions (e.g. 14.2.e) that remove independence of Pathways A and B or make this independence unclear, and propose an alternative recommendation that provides for the independence of Pathways A and B in accordance with **Attachment 1** to this report.
    - iv. Reject integrating the Chapter 14B pathway throughout the relevant chapters and propose an alternative way in accordance with **Attachment 1** to this report.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommended changes to Chapter 14 as per Minutes 50, 56, and 58 and the Recommendation Report.

**ALTERNATIVE RECOMMENDATIONS FROM ELECTED MEMBERS:**

**Riccarton Bush Interface Area qualifying matter** – Harrison-Hunt / MacDonald:

- 51. Regarding the Panel's recommendations on the Riccarton Bush Interface Area qualifying matter, either:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendations to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject the Panel's Part 5 (section 20, including Addendum 2) Recommendation to remove the Riccarton Bush Interface Area qualifying matter; and
    - ii. Recommend applying the Riccarton Bush Interface Area qualifying matter and associated zoning response, as per the Council Reply.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to remove the Riccarton Bush Interface Area qualifying matter.

**Papanui War Memorial Avenues consideration** – Henstock:

- 52. Regarding the consideration of Papanui War Memorial Avenues in High Density Residential Zone, either:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Accept in-part the Panel's Parts 4 (section 3) and 8 (Appendix H) Recommendations, specifically in relation to controls associated with Papanui War Memorial Avenues.
    - ii. Recommend that a new schedule identifying Papanui War Memorial Avenues is included in the District Plan, with matters of discretion associated with building height and setback non-compliance (14.15.3) and building coverage non-compliance (14.15.2) modified to require specific consideration of the adverse effects development on road-fronting sites may have on the Papanui War Memorial Avenues.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation on High Density Residential Zone provisions.

**High Density Residential zone catchment around Riccarton** – Harrison-Hunt:

- 53. Regarding the Panel's recommendations on High Density Residential zoning surrounding Riccarton, either:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Accept in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations relating to the High Density Residential Zone catchment surrounding the Riccarton Town Centre Zone, with further modification to include 25 Deans Avenue (Pt RS 9 Canterbury District) within the High Density Residential Zone.
    - ii. Recommend zoning the area within the Riccarton Bush Interface Area only to Medium Density Residential Zone, subject to acceptance of the alternative recommendation, including any property that has access to Matai Street West.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation for High Density Residential zoning surrounding Riccarton Town Centre Zone.

**25 Deans Avenue building height precinct – Keown:**

- 54. Regarding the Panel's recommendation for Medium Density Residential Zone on 25 Deans Avenue, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) recommendations on the High Density Catchment and associated building height; and
  - ii. Recommend that 25 Deans Avenue (Pt RS 9 Canterbury District) be zoned High Density Residential Zone and have a site-specific 'Deans Avenue building height precinct' applied, which permits a building height of 36 metres.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation for Medium Density Residential Zone on 25 Deans Avenue.

**Local Centre Zone residential catchments – MacDonald:**

- 55. Regarding the Panel's Policy 3 recommendation to apply Medium Density Residential zone around Peer Street and Avonhead local centres, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 6) Recommendations regarding the 200 metre walking catchment around other Local Centres to apply Medium Density Residential zone, for the following centres only: Avonhead Local Centre; and Peer Street Local Centre.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's Policy 3 recommendation to apply Medium Density Residential zone around Peer Street and Avonhead Local Centre zones;

**City Spine qualifying matter – Harrison-Hunt:**

- 56. Regarding the Panel's recommendation on the City Spine qualifying matter, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 5 Recommendations to remove the City Spine (section 17) qualifying matter, to the extent that any operative front yard setbacks (only) are retained along the identified corridor, only where Medium or High Density Residential zoned areas are decided on; and
  - ii. Accept the Panel's rejection of any other provision the qualifying matter had proposed.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to remove the City Spine qualifying matter.

**Sunlight Access qualifying matter – MacDonald / Peters:**

- 57. Regarding the Panel's recommendation to remove the Sunlight Access qualifying matter, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject the Panel's Part 4 (section 4, including Addendum) Recommendations to remove the Sunlight Access qualifying matter and the application of the MDRS height in relation to boundary density standard over Medium and High Density Residential zones areas decided upon.
  - ii. Recommend adopting the Sunlight Access qualifying matter approach within Medium and High Density Residential zones, as per the Council Reply, but only limited to those Medium and High Density Residential zones decided upon.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to remove the Sunlight Access qualifying matter.

**High Density Residential Zone catchment around Hornby Town Centre Zone – Peters:**

58. Regarding the Panel's recommendations for High Density Residential zoning surrounding Hornby's Town Centre Zone, either:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations regarding the High Density Residential Zone catchment surrounding Hornby's Town Centre Zone, reducing the catchment between Neill and Oakhampton streets, and aligning the zone boundary with the operative Residential Medium Density Zone boundary between Blankney and Trevor streets (along Trevor Reserve).

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendations for High Density Residential zoning surrounding the Hornby Town Centre Zone.

**High Density Residential Zone permitted building height in Hornby – Peters:**

59. Regarding permitted building heights for the High Density Residential Zone in Hornby, either:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 4 (section 3) Recommendations regarding the permitted 14 metre building height within HRZ, as applied around the Hornby Town Centre Zone.
    - ii. Recommend that a new 'Reduced building height precinct' is introduced for High Density Residential zones around the Hornby Town Centre Zone, limiting 14.6.2.1 Building Height to 12 metres within the precinct.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation for 14 metre permitted building heights for the High Density Residential Zone in Hornby.

**Town Centre Zone permitted building heights in Hornby – Peters:**

60. Regarding permitted building heights for the Town Centre Zone in Hornby, either:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations regarding permitted building height of 32 meters within the Town Centre Zone of Hornby.
    - ii. Recommend that the permitted building height for the Town Centre Zone of Hornby be limited to 22 metres.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommended 32 metre permitted building heights for the Town Centre Zone in Hornby.

**Town Centre Zone building heights and form for Linwood – Johanson:**

- 61. Regarding permitted building heights for the Town Centre Zone in Linwood, either:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations regarding permitted building height of 22 meters within the Town Centre Zone of Linwood and associated recession plane at residential boundary.
    - ii. Recommend that permitted height for the Town Centre Zone of Linwood be limited to 20 metres and recession plane used in 15.4.2.5 is modified to be taken from 3 metres above ground level, as per the standards of Sunlight Access qualifying matter included in the Council Reply.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommended 22 metre permitted building heights for the Town Centre Zone in Linwood and recommended recession plane (of the MDRS).

**High Density Residential Walking Catchment around Linwood Town Centre Zone – Johanson:**

- 62. Regarding the Panel's recommendations for High Density Residential zoning surrounding Linwood's Town Centre Zone, either:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations regarding the High Density Residential Zone catchment surrounding Linwood's Town Centre Zone, recommending the catchment is reduced to a 400 metre walking catchment, as per the Council notified position.

OR

- b. Accept the Panel's recommended 600 metre walking catchment around Linwood's Town Centre Zone.

**High Density Residential Zone permitted building heights in Linwood – Johanson:**

- 63. Regarding permitted building heights for the High Density Residential Zone in Linwood, either:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 4 (section 3) Recommendations regarding the permitted 14 metre building height within High Density Residential Zone, as applied around the Linwood Town Centre Zone.
    - ii. Recommend that a new 'Reduced building height precinct' is introduced for High Density Residential zones around the Linwood Town Centre Zone, limiting 14.6.2.1 Building Height to 12 metres within the precinct.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation for 14 metre permitted building heights for the High Density Residential Zone in Linwood.

**Airport Noise Influence Area controls – MacDonald:**

64. Regarding controls associated with the Airport Noise Influence Area qualifying matter, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 4 (section 6) Recommendations regarding the Airport Noise Influence Area qualifying matter over Medium and High Density Residential zoned areas decided upon.
  - ii. Recommend further modifying the residential controls relating to development within both the 50 dB Ldn Air Noise Contour and the 2023 Remodelled 50 dB Ldn Outer Envelope Contour (over Medium and High Density Residential zoned areas decided upon) by:
    - Setting the Restricted Discretionary Activity rule regarding development within these contours to from three units (rather than from four units) in Chapter 14A for both Medium and High Density Residential zones; and
    - Removing the limited notification clause (b.) requiring notification to the Christchurch International Airport Limited absent written approval.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommended controls associated with the 50 dB Ldn Air Noise Contour and the 2023 Remodelled 50 dB Ldn Outer Envelope Contour.

**City Centre walking catchment and Sydenham Mixed Use zoning – Templeton:**

65. Regarding the application of the NPS-UD Policy 3 (c)(ii) walking catchment from the edge of the City Centre Zone, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 4) Recommendation regarding the Policy 3 (c) walking catchment around the City Centre Zone (CCZ), instead adopt a walking catchment of up to 1.2km from the edge of CCZ and:
  - ii. Apply the High Density Residential Zone as per **Attachment 2** to this report, including consequential changes for the Central City Residential Precinct; and
  - iii. Apply the Mixed Use Zone and the Comprehensive Residential Precinct as per the Council Reply position, but only for Addington and Sydenham (not Phillipstown), as per the catchment illustrated in **Attachment 2** to this report; and
  - iv. Modify Mixed Use Zone rules for Addington and Sydenham by:
    - Introducing a new schedule of permitted activities that include all operative permitted activities under 16.4.1.1 (Industrial General Zone permitted activities) and exempt these from any height control under proposed rule 15.10.2.1; and
    - Modifying proposed rule 15.10.1.1 P12 to remove activity standards and any reference to Phillipstown;
    - Support Chapter 2 Definitions additions and changes associated with the Mixed Use Zone as proposed in the Council Reply and any other consequential or related provisions, guides, or appendices.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to apply a walking catchment of between approximately zero metres to 800 metres from the edge of the City Centre Zone.

**High Density Residential zoning for 231 Milton Street and 12 Johnson Street** – Templeton:

66. Regarding High Density Residential zoning for 231 Milton Street and 12 Johnson Street, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) recommendation regarding HRZ zone boundary over 231 Milton Street and 12 Johnson Street and alternatively zone this in accordance with the current parcel configuration, as per the Council Reply position.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to retain High Density Residential Zoning as notified.

**Perimeter block controls** – Templeton:

67. Regarding perimeter block controls associated with the Local Centre Intensification Precinct, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject the Panel's Part 4 (section 3) recommendation regarding the removal of the Local Centre Intensification Precinct.
  - ii. Recommend applying the Local Centre Intensification Precinct around the Local Centre's identified in the Council Reply, aligning the spatial extent with the 200 metre walking catchment recommended by the Panel, except for Barrington, Bishopdale, and Halswell catchments, which should adopt the 400 metre catchment as per Council Reply.
  - iii. Recommend that the Council Reply provisions for the precinct apply with the following modifications:
    - Permitted building height (14.5.2.3.a.i.b) is reduced to 12 metres; and
    - Permitted height in relation to boundary intrusion sub-standards (14.5.2.6.b.iv.A) are modified to residential units of a maximum of 12 metres in height.

OR

- b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to remove the Local Centre Intensification Precinct and all associated controls.

**Daresbury House heritage listing** – MacDonald:

68. Regarding the heritage listing for Daresbury House [9 Daresbury Lane] and associated heritage setting, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 5 (section 10), specifically in relation to the recommendation to retain the Daresbury heritage listing (Item 185) and associated heritage setting (Item 602).

- ii. Recommend that the Daresbury heritage listing (Item 185) and associated heritage setting (Item 602) are removed.

OR

- b. Make no decision on the Panel's recommendation for the Daresbury House heritage listing [as this is outside of a Policy 3 area and no decision is required until 12 December 2025].

**Antonio Hall heritage listing** – Harrison-Hunt:

- 69. Regarding the heritage listing for Antonio Hall [265 Riccarton Road] and associated heritage setting, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 5 (section 10) Recommendations, specifically in relation to the recommendation to retain the heritage listing for Antonio Hall (Item 463) and associated (reduced) heritage setting (Item 203).
  - ii. Recommend that the heritage listing for Antonio Hall (Item 463) and associated heritage setting (Item 203) is removed.

OR

- b. Make no decision on the Panel's recommendation for the Antonio Hall heritage listing [as this is outside of a Policy 3 area and no decision is required until 12 December 2025].

**Piko Residential Character Area** – Harrison-Hunt:

- 70. Regarding the Panel's recommendation to retain the Piko Residential Character Area, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part Panel's Part 5 (section 19) Recommendations, specifically in relation to the recommendation to retain the existing Piko Residential Character Area.
  - ii. Recommend that the Piko Residential Character Area is removed.
- b. Make no decision on the Panel's recommendation for the Piko Residential Character Area [as this is outside of a Policy 3 area and no decision is required until 12 December 2025].

**Clerical delegations and approvals:**

- 71. Delegates authority to the Head of Planning and Consents to make changes of minor effect or to correct minor errors in the accepted Panel's recommendations before publicly notifying its decision on these recommendations.
- 72. Resolves to publicly notify its decisions in resolutions 5 to 70 above NO LATER THAN **14 February 2025** and to serve that public notice on every person who made a submission on Plan Change 14.
- 73. Requests staff to report to the Council on the remainder of the Panel's recommendations in time to publicly notify decisions by 12 December 2025.

**Attachments**

- A Plan Change 14 - Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations and Council Decision - Presentation to Council

### 5.1 Recommendations 1 - 4

#### Council Comment

1. Recommendation 4 set the scope of the meeting's decision-making within the NPS-UD Policy 3 areas. Recommendation 4(k) addressed areas associated with certain Alternative Recommendations put forward by Elected Members (as noted below), subject to their adoption.
2. Recommendation 4(k)(i) was related to Alternative Recommendation 67 (Perimeter Block Controls) put forward by Councillor Templeton. As an updated Alternative Recommendation 67 was tabled at the meeting removing reference to "Barrington, Bishopdale and Halswell...", Recommendation 4(k)(i) was also updated for consistency (refer strike through text below).

#### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00189

That the Council:

1. Receives the information in this Plan Change 14 - Independent Hearings Panel Recommendations and Council Decision Report.
2. Receives the Independent Hearings Panel – Plan Change 14 Housing and Business Choice recommendation reports, including recommendations on submissions, further report addendums to the recommendations report, and further minutes that modify the recommendations report, as provided on the PC14 IHP Webpage: <https://chch2023.ihp.govt.nz/recommendations-report/>.
3. Notes that the decision in this report is of high significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

#### Decision to only consider recommendations within NPS-UD Policy 3 areas, unless specified

4. Limits decision making to the following proposed zones, precincts, and/or overlays, including the application of qualifying matters (where relevant):
  - a. City Centre Zone;
  - b. Central City Mixed Use Zone;
  - c. Central City Mixed Use (South Frame) Zone;
  - d. Mixed Use Zone;
  - e. Town Centre Zone;
  - f. Local Centre Zone;
  - g. Neighbourhood Centre Zone;
  - h. Commercial Banks Peninsula Zone (Lyttelton only);
  - i. Subject to the adoption of Elected Members' alternative recommendations, High Density Residential Zone (as per Recommendations 51-54, 57-59, 62, 63, 65, 66);
  - j. Central City Residential Precinct;

- k. Subject to the adoption of Elected Members' alternative recommendations, Medium Density Residential Zone (where described as a Policy 3 response) in the following areas:
  - i. Greater walking catchments around City Centre, ~~Barrington, Bishopdale, and Halswell~~ (incorporating Cllr Templeton's alternative Recommendations 65-67);
  - ii. 9 Daresbury Lane, 71B and 67A, 67B, 67C, and 71B Fendalton Road (incorporating Cllr MacDonald's alternative Recommendation 68);
  - iii. Piko/Shand Residential Heritage Area and Residential Character Area (incorporating Cllr Harrison-Hunt's alternative Recommendation 70);
  - iv. Areas within the Riccarton Bush Interface Area (incorporating Cllr Harrison-Hunt's alternative Recommendation 51);
  - v. 265 Riccarton Road (incorporating Cllr Harrison-Hunt's alternative Recommendation 69);
- l. Large Format Retail Zone;
- m. Residential Visitor Accommodation Zone (excluding sites not within or adjacent to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above);
- n. Brownfield Overlay;
- o. Specific Purpose (Hospital) Zone (excluding: Princess Margret Hospital; Hillmorton Hospital; and Burwood Hospital);
- p. Specific Purpose (School) Zone (excluding sites not within or adjacent to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above);
- q. Specific Purpose (Tertiary Education) Zone;
- r. Specific Purpose (Cemetery) Zone (Barbadoes Street only);
- s. Specific Purpose (Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor) Zone.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillor Peters declared an interest in Resolution 4(k)(iv), sat back from the table and did not participate in the discussion or vote on this Resolution.

Councillor Johanson requested that his vote against Resolutions 4(k)(ii), (iii), (v) and 4(s) be recorded.

## 5.2 Recommendations 5 - 11

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00190

#### Recommendations accepted without change

##### Qualifying matters

That the Council:

- 5. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Public Open Space qualifying matter.
- 6. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Lyttelton Commercial Centre Heights.
- 7. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Lyttelton Port Influences Overlay (only within the Commercial Banks Peninsula Zone in Lyttelton).

8. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Styx River Setback qualifying matter.
9. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on New Regent Street Height Precinct.
10. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Arts Centre Height Precinct.
11. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Central City Heritage Interface.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

### **5.3 Recommendations 12 - 16**

#### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00191**

#### **Recommendations accepted without change**

##### **Qualifying matters**

That the Council:

12. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the following Residential Heritage Areas:
  - a. Inner City West;
  - b. Chester Street East;
  - c. Heaton Street;
  - d. Lyttelton;
  - e. Piko/Shand State Housing (*via Cllr Harrison-Hunt*);
13. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Residential Heritage Area Interface.
14. Except where stated below, accepts the Panel's recommendations on Heritage Items and Settings:
  - a. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to reject submissions to remove from the heritage schedule 59 Hansons Lane and 181 High Street.
  - b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to accept/accept in part submissions to amend the extent or location of heritage items or settings for New Regent Street Shops and 135 High Street.
  - c. Accepts the Panel's recommendation that scheduling new items is outside the scope of PC14 (and instead hear them in PC13).
  - d. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to accept the qualifying matters for operative heritage items and settings as it applies to sites within any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (s) above (excluding those parts decided by the Council on 18 September 2024 (Part of City Centre Zone)).
  - e. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to accept the heritage height qualifying matter applying within the heritage settings of The Arts Centre and New Regent St and associated rule amendments in 15.11.1.3 RD11 and 15.11.2.11 a. ii.
  - f. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to reject the heritage qualifying matter for the Central City Heritage Interface applying to sites adjoining The Arts Centre and New Regent St settings and to replace this with a matter of discretion in 15.14.2.6 a. x.E. and repeated in 15.14.3.1 a. xiv.
  - g. Except where the alternative recommendations are accepted from Cllr MacDonald for the heritage item and setting for 9 Daresbury Lane (Recommendation 68) and/or from

Cllr Harrison-Hunt for the heritage item and setting for 265 Riccarton Road (Recommendation 69).

15. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Cathedral Square Interface.
16. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Victoria Street Height qualifying matter.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Deputy Mayor Cotter and Councillors Coker, Johanson, and McLellan requested that their votes against Resolutions 12 and 13 be recorded.

Councillor Johanson further requested that his vote against Resolution 14(g) be recorded.

#### **5.4 Recommendations 17 - 21**

##### **Council Comment**

1. Council Officers tabled a number of updated recommendations for consideration during their presentation at the beginning of the meeting (refer to Item 5, Attachment A, slide 27). One of these was Recommendation 19, which was updated to reflect the addition of (l) regarding the Panel's Tsunami Management Area recommendation (refer underlined text below).
2. No other changes were made to this set of recommendations.

##### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00192**

##### **Qualifying matters**

That the Council:

17. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Radiocommunication Pathways qualifying matter.
18. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the North Halswell Outline Development Plan qualifying matter.
19. Only for sites within any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above:
  - a. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes.
  - b. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on High Flood Hazard Management Area.
  - c. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Coastal Hazard Medium and High Risk Management Areas.
  - d. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Waterbody setbacks.
  - e. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Wastewater constraint qualifying matter.
  - f. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Sites of Ecological Significance.
  - g. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Sites of Cultural Significance qualifying matter.
  - h. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on NZ Rail Network building setback.
  - i. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the Industrial interface.
  - j. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Significant and Other Trees.

- k. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Residential Character Areas (only for Lyttelton, Ranfurly, Beverley, and Clifton);
  - l. Accepts the Panel's recommendation on the Tsunami Management Area.
20. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on sub-chapter 6.1A (qualifying matters), where related to decisions made on qualifying matters and related provisions.
21. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on any other qualifying matter proposed by submitters, where relevant to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillor Moore requested that his vote against Resolution 17 be recorded.

Deputy Mayor Cotter requested that her vote against Resolution 19(k) be recorded, but only as it pertains to the Residential Character Areas of Ranfurly and Beverley.

Councillor Johanson requested that his vote against Resolution 19(k) be recorded, but only as it pertains to the Residential Character Areas of Ranfurly, Beverley, and Clifton.

The meeting adjourned at 10.57 am and reconvened at 11.18 am. Councillor Gough was not present at this time.

## **5.5 Recommendations 22 - 26**

### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00193**

#### **Recommendations accepted without change**

##### **Zoning / Chapter Decisions**

That the Council:

- 22. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on the City Centre Zone, for those areas yet to be decided upon following the Council's 18 September 2024 Plan Change 14 decision.
- 23. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Central City Mixed Use Zone and Central City Mixed Use (South Frame) Zone.
- 24. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Local Centre Zone.
- 25. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Neighbourhood Centre Zone.
- 26. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Large Format Retail Zone.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillor Johanson requested his vote against the Resolutions be recorded.

## **5.6 Recommendations 27 - 31**

### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00194**

#### **Recommendations accepted without change**

##### **Zoning / Chapter Decisions**

That the Council:

27. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Residential Visitor Accommodation Zone (excluding site not within or adjacent to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above).
28. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Commercial Banks Peninsula Zone (Lyttelton only).
29. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Residential Banks Peninsula Zone, to the extent that they support or are consequential on this decision.
30. Accepts the Panel's recommendation on Enhanced Development Mechanism, to the extent that they support or are consequential on this decision.
31. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Brownfield Overlay.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

#### **5.7 Recommendations 32 - 38**

#### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00195**

#### **Recommendations accepted without change**

#### **Zoning / Chapter Decisions**

That the Council:

32. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Hospital) Zone (excluding: Princess Margaret Hospital; Hillmorton Hospital; and Burwood Hospital).
33. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (School) Zone (excluding sites not within or adjacent to any zone listed in Recommendations 4(a) through (k) above).
34. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Tertiary Education) Zone.
35. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Cemetery) Zone (Barbadoes Street only).
36. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Lyttelton Port) Zone.
37. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Flat Land Recovery) Zone.
38. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Specific Purpose (Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor) Zone.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillor Johanson requested his vote against Resolution 38 be recorded.

#### **5.8 Recommendations 39 - 43**

### Council Comment

1. Council Officers tabled a number of updated recommendations for consideration during their presentation at the beginning of the meeting (refer to Item 5, Attachment A, slide 27). One of these was Recommendation 41, which was updated to include “any other zone(s) decided upon” (refer underlined text below).
2. No other changes were made to this set of recommendations.

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00196

#### Zoning / Chapter Decisions

That the Council:

39. Accepts the Panel’s recommendations on Chapter 2 (Definitions), where related to decisions made on zones and related provisions.
40. Accepts the Panel’s recommendations on Chapter 3 (Strategic Directions).
41. Accepts the Panel’s recommendations on Chapter 7 (Transport), as they apply to Medium Density Residential Zone and High Density Residential Zone and any other zone decided upon, only.
42. Accepts the Panel’s recommendations on Chapter 8 (Subdivision, Development and Earthworks), where related to decisions made on zones and related provisions.
43. Accepts the Panel’s recommendations on planning maps, where related to decisions made on zones.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillor Johanson requested his vote against the Resolutions be recorded.

### 5.9 Recommendations 44 - 49

## Council Comment

1. Council Officers tabled a number of updated recommendations for consideration during their presentation at the beginning of the meeting (refer to Item 5, Attachment A, slide 27). One of these was Recommendation 67(a)(ii) (Perimeter Block Controls) put forward by Councillor Templeton which was updated to remove reference to “Barrington, Bishopdale and Halswell...”. As such, Recommendation 46(b) was also updated to remove reference to these areas for consistency (refer strike through text below).
2. Councillor Johanson requested that Recommendation 49 be updated to include “Māori” as well as pacific communities regarding the scope of the requested impact assessment (refer underlined text below).
3. The meeting voted on this block of Recommendations (44 – 49) and these were declared carried. However, the Mayor raised a question regarding Recommendation 46(a) and its association with Alternative Recommendation 55 to which the Mayor would later be putting forward an amendment. Council Officers clarified that due to this association, Recommendation 46 should also be updated to reflect the subject of the forthcoming amendment to Alternative Recommendation 55 for consistency.
4. Additional wording to include “Fendalton Village Centre” was then incorporated in Recommendation 46 as a revised 46(b) (refer text below) to align with the forthcoming amendment to Alternative Recommendation 55.

**Secretarial Note:** During consideration of Alternative Recommendation 55, Council Officers requested that the reference to “Fendalton Village Centre” be changed to “Ilam/Clyde Local Centre” to more accurately reflect the area under discussion. As such, the reference in Recommendation 46(b) was subsequently amended to ensure administrative consistency.

5. The meeting then voted on Recommendation 46 separately, as amended, and this was declared carried.

## Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00197

### Zoning / Chapter Decisions

That the Council:

44. Accepts the Panel’s recommendations on Town Centre Zone, except where the alternative recommendation for the Town Centre Zone in Hornby is accepted (see Recommendation 60);
45. Accepts the Panel’s recommendations on High Density Residential Zone and Central City Residential Precinct, including associated changes to Chapter 14 (and associated chapters or sub-chapters), except where the following alternative recommendations are accepted:
  - a. Around the Riccarton Town Centre Zone (see Recommendations 53 and 54);
  - b. Around the Hornby Town Centre Zone (see Recommendation 58);
  - c. Around the City Centre Zone (see Recommendation 65);
46. Accepts the Panel’s recommendations on Medium Density Residential Zone (where identified as a Policy 3 response), including associated changes to Chapter 14 (and associated chapters or sub-chapters), except where the following alternative recommendations are accepted:
  - a. Around Peer Street and Avonhead Local Centre Zones (see Recommendation 55);
  - b. ~~Around Barrington, Bishopdale, and Halswell Local Centre Zones (see Recommendation 67).~~

### Financial Contributions & Other Recommendations

47. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on financial contributions for tree canopy cover.
48. Agrees that the Council progress with investigating a plan change that proposes financial contributions be required where trees are not retained or planted (*via Cllr Coker*).
49. Agrees that the Council investigate undertaking a further social impact assessment on the areas facing intensification in the east of the city, noting that the scope of such assessment should include considering the impact on Māori and pacific communities and impact of gentrification on existing communities in the east. (*via Cllr Johanson*).

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillor Johanson requested his vote against Resolutions 44 – 47 be recorded.

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00198

That the Council:

46. Accepts the Panel's recommendations on Medium Density Residential Zone (where identified as a Policy 3 response), including associated changes to Chapter 14 (and associated chapters or sub-chapters), except where the following alternative recommendations are accepted:
  - a. Around Peer Street and Avonhead Local Centre Zones (see Recommendation 55);
  - b. And around Fendalton Village Centre Ilam/Clyde Local Centre.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillor Johanson requested his vote against the Resolutions be recorded.

Councillors Moore and Templeton requested their votes against Resolutions 46(a) and (b) be recorded.

### 5.10 Alternative Recommendation 50

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00199

#### Alternative Recommendation from Council Officers accepted without change

That the Council:

50. Regarding the Panel's recommendation to apply the residential pathways, either:
  - a. Accepts Council Officers' alternative recommendation to:
    - i. Accept the Panel's recommendations for Pathways A and B to be independent.
    - ii. Accept the application of currently operative provisions for residential zones where it overlaps with Medium Density Residential Zones and High Density Residential Zone (only as it aligns with this decision, i.e. Policy 3 areas)
    - iii. Reject the Panel's recommendations to alter provisions (e.g. 14.2.e) that remove independence of Pathways A and B or make this independence unclear, and propose an alternative recommendation that provides for the independence of Pathways A and B in accordance with **Attachment 1** to this report.

- iv. Reject integrating the Chapter 14B pathway throughout the relevant chapters and propose an alternative way in accordance with **Attachment 1** to this report.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillor Gough returned to the meeting at 12.32 pm via audio/visual link during consideration of Items 51 – 70.

Councillor Harrison-Hunt left the meeting at 12.40 pm and returned at 12.42 pm during consideration of Items 51 – 70.

### **5.11 Alternative Recommendation 51**

#### **Council Comment**

1. The meeting considered Recommendation 51 which was then put by the Chair. However, the meeting requested clarification regarding the process for debate and voting on all Alternative Recommendations.
2. The Chair then clarified that the meeting would proceed with any questions for Council Officers on each Alternative Recommendation, followed by a single debate on all Alternative Recommendations, with each Alternative Recommendation to then be voted on individually.
3. Accordingly, the vote on Alternative Recommendation 51 was again held at the conclusion of questions and debate on all Alternative Recommendations, and was declared carried.

#### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00200**

##### **Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

##### **Riccarton Bush Interface Area Qualifying Matter**

That the Council:

51. Regarding the Panel's recommendations on the Riccarton Bush Interface Area qualifying matter:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendations to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject the Panel's Part 5 (section 20, including Addendum 2) Recommendation to remove the Riccarton Bush Interface Area qualifying matter; and
    - ii. Recommend applying the Riccarton Bush Interface Area qualifying matter and associated zoning response, as per the Council Reply.

Councillor Harrison-Hunt/Councillor MacDonald

**Carried**

Councillor Peters declared an interest in this Item, sat back from the table, and did not participate in the discussion or vote.

Councillors Moore and Templeton requested that their votes against the Resolutions be recorded.

### **5.12 Alternative Recommendation 52**

#### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00201**

##### **Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

##### **Papanui War Memorial Avenues Consideration**

That the Council:

52. Regarding the consideration of Papanui War Memorial Avenues in High Density Residential Zone:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Accept in-part the Panel's Parts 4 (section 3) and 8 (Appendix H) Recommendations, specifically in relation to controls associated with Papanui War Memorial Avenues.
    - ii. Recommend that a new schedule identifying Papanui War Memorial Avenues is included in the District Plan, with matters of discretion associated with building height and setback non-compliance (14.15.3) and building coverage non-compliance (14.15.2) modified to require specific consideration of the adverse effects development on road-fronting sites may have on the Papanui War Memorial Avenues.

Councillor Henstock/Councillor Keown

**Carried**

### 5.13 Alternative Recommendation 53

#### Council Comment

1. Council Officers tabled a number of updated recommendations for consideration during their presentation at the beginning of the meeting (refer to Item 5, Attachment A, slide 27). One of these was Recommendation 53(a)(ii), which was updated to remove reference to "property that has access to Matai Street West." (refer strike through text below).
2. No other changes were made to this set of recommendations at the time of the initial vote.

**Secretarial Note:** Due to an amendment to Alternative Recommendation 54 (25 Deans Avenue Building Height Precinct), resulting in a change to the zoning designation, the meeting had to reconsider this Alternative Recommendation (53) to ensure consistency across resolutions. Please refer to Alternative Recommendation 53.1 below for the resulting change and subsequent resolution.

#### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00202

#### High Density Residential Zone Catchment around Riccarton

That the Council:

53. Regarding the Panel's recommendations on High Density Residential zoning surrounding Riccarton:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Accept in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations relating to the High Density Residential Zone catchment surrounding the Riccarton Town Centre Zone, with further modification to include 25 Deans Avenue (Pt RS 9 Canterbury District) within the High Density Residential Zone.
    - ii. Recommend zoning the area within the Riccarton Bush Interface Area only to Medium Density Residential Zone, subject to acceptance of the alternative recommendation, ~~including any property that has access to Matai Street West.~~

Councillor Harrison-Hunt/Councillor Peters

**Carried**

Councillors Moore and Templeton requested that their votes against Resolution 53(a)(ii) be recorded.

**Secretarial Note:** Due to further questions raised by the Elected Members and discussion during debate about accommodating possible changes to Alternative Recommendations 54 (25 Deans Avenue Building Height Precinct) and 55 (Local Centre Zone Residential Catchments), consideration of these Alternative Recommendations was deferred. This was to allow time for Council Officers to come back with further information. Please refer below for the resolution of these Items and voting record.

#### **5.16 Alternative Recommendation 56**

##### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00203**

##### **Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

##### **City Spine Qualifying Matter**

That the Council

56. Regarding the Panel's recommendation on the City Spine qualifying matter:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 5 Recommendations to remove the City Spine (section 17) qualifying matter, to the extent that any operative front yard setbacks (only) are retained along the identified corridor, only where Medium or High Density Residential zoned areas are decided on; and
    - ii. Accept the Panel's rejection of any other provision the qualifying matter had proposed.

Councillor Harrison-Hunt/Councillor Peters

**Carried**

#### **5.17 Alternative Recommendation 57**

##### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00204**

##### **Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

##### **Sunlight Access Qualifying Matter**

That the Council:

57. Regarding the Panel's recommendation to remove the Sunlight Access qualifying matter:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject the Panel's Part 4 (section 4, including Addendum) Recommendations to remove the Sunlight Access qualifying matter and the application of the MDRS height in relation to boundary density standard over Medium and High Density Residential zones areas decided upon.
    - ii. Recommend adopting the Sunlight Access qualifying matter approach within Medium and High Density Residential zones, as per the Council Reply, but only limited to those Medium and High Density Residential zones decided upon.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

**Carried**

Councillor Moore requested that his vote against the Resolutions be recorded.

**5.18 Alternative Recommendation 58**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00205**

**Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

**High Density Residential Zone Catchment around Hornby Town Centre Zone**

That the Council:

58. Regarding the Panel's recommendations for High Density Residential zoning surrounding Hornby's Town Centre Zone:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations regarding the High Density Residential Zone catchment surrounding Hornby's Town Centre Zone, reducing the catchment between Neill and Oakhampton streets, and aligning the zone boundary with the operative Residential Medium Density Zone boundary between Blankney and Trevor streets (along Trevor Reserve).

Councillor Peters/Councillor MacDonald

**Carried**

Deputy Mayor Cotter and Councillor Coker requested that their votes against the Resolutions be recorded.

**5.19 Alternative Recommendation 59**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00206**

**Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

**High Density Residential Zone Permitted Building Height in Hornby**

That the Council:

59. Regarding permitted building heights for the High Density Residential Zone in Hornby:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 4 (section 3) Recommendations regarding the permitted 14 metre building height within HRZ, as applied around the Hornby Town Centre Zone.
    - ii. Recommend that a new 'Reduced building height precinct' is introduced for High Density Residential zones around the Hornby Town Centre Zone, limiting 14.6.2.1 Building Height to 12 metres within the precinct.

Councillor Peters/Councillor MacDonald

**Carried**

Councillor Coker requested that her vote against the Resolutions be recorded.

**5.20 Alternative Recommendation 60**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00207**

**Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

**Town Centre Zone Permitted Building Heights in Hornby**

That the Council:

60. Regarding permitted building heights for the Town Centre Zone in Hornby:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations regarding permitted building height of 32 meters within the Town Centre Zone of Hornby.
    - ii. Recommend that the permitted building height for the Town Centre Zone of Hornby be limited to 22 metres.

Councillor Peters/Councillor MacDonald

**Carried**

Deputy Mayor Cotter and Councillor Coker requested that their votes against the Resolutions be recorded.

**5.21 Alternative Recommendation 61**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00208**

**Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

**Town Centre Zone Building Heights and Form for Linwood**

That the Council:

61. Regarding permitted building heights for the Town Centre Zone in Linwood:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations regarding permitted building height of 22 meters within the Town Centre Zone of Linwood and associated recession plane at residential boundary.
    - ii. Recommend that permitted height for the Town Centre Zone of Linwood be limited to 20 metres and recession plane used in 15.4.2.5 is modified to be taken from 3 metres above ground level, as per the standards of Sunlight Access qualifying matter included in the Council Reply.

Councillor Johanson/Councillor Peters

**Carried**

Deputy Mayor Cotter and Councillors Coker and Templeton requested that their votes against the Resolutions be recorded.

**5.22 Alternative Recommendation 62**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00209**

**Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

**High Density Residential Walking Catchment around Linwood Town Centre Zone**

That the Council:

62. Regarding the Panel's recommendations for High Density Residential zoning surrounding Linwood's Town Centre Zone:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations regarding the High Density Residential Zone catchment surrounding Linwood's Town Centre Zone, recommending the catchment is reduced to a 400 metre walking catchment, as per the Council notified position.

Councillor Johanson/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillors Coker and Moore requested that their votes against the Resolutions be recorded.

### 5.23 Alternative Recommendation 63

#### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00210**

##### **Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

##### **High Density Residential Zone Permitted Building Heights in Linwood**

That the Council

63. Regarding permitted building heights for the High Density Residential Zone in Linwood:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 4 (section 3) Recommendations regarding the permitted 14 metre building height within High Density Residential Zone, as applied around the Linwood Town Centre Zone.
    - ii. Recommend that a new 'Reduced building height precinct' is introduced for High Density Residential zones around the Linwood Town Centre Zone, limiting 14.6.2.1 Building Height to 12 metres within the precinct.

Councillor Johanson/Councillor McLellan

**Carried**

Councillors Coker, Moore and Templeton requested that their votes against the Resolutions be recorded.

### 5.24 Alternative Recommendation 64

#### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00211**

##### **Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

##### **Airport Noise Influence Area Controls**

That the Council:

64. Regarding controls associated with the Airport Noise Influence Area qualifying matter:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 4 (section 6) Recommendations regarding the Airport Noise Influence Area qualifying matter over Medium and High Density Residential zoned areas decided upon.

- ii. Recommend further modifying the residential controls relating to development within both the 50 dB Ldn Air Noise Contour and the 2023 Remodelled 50 dB Ldn Outer Envelope Contour (over Medium and High Density Residential zoned areas decided upon) by:
  - Setting the Restricted Discretionary Activity rule regarding development within these contours to from three units (rather than from four units) in Chapter 14A for both Medium and High Density Residential zones; and
  - Removing the limited notification clause (b.) requiring notification to the Christchurch International Airport Limited absent written approval.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

**Carried**

Councillors Johanson and McLellan requested that their abstentions from the vote be recorded.

**Secretarial Note:** Due to further questions raised by the Elected Members regarding Alternative Recommendation 65 (City Centre Walking Catchment and Sydenham Mixed Use Zoning) and discussion about ways in which Recommendation 65(a)(ii) could be split to accommodate voting preferences, the meeting agreed to defer consideration of this Item. This was to allow time for Council Officers to come back with further information and a modified option at the request of Councillor Templeton as the Mover. Please refer below for the resolution of this Item and voting record.

## **5.26 Alternative Recommendation 66**

### **Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00212**

#### **Alternative Recommendation accepted without change**

#### **High Density Residential Zoning for 231 Milton Street and 12 Johnson Street**

That the Council:

66. Regarding High Density Residential zoning for 231 Milton Street and 12 Johnson Street:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) recommendation regarding HRZ zone boundary over 231 Milton Street and 12 Johnson Street and alternatively zone this in accordance with the current parcel configuration, as per the Council Reply position.

Councillor Templeton/Councillor Moore

**Carried**

Councillors Henstock and McLellan declared an interest in this Item and did not participate in the discussion or vote.

## **5.27 Alternative Recommendation 67**

### Council Comment

1. Council Officers tabled a number of updated recommendations for consideration during their presentation at the beginning of the meeting (refer to Item 5, Attachment A, slide 27). One of these was Recommendation 67(a)(ii), which was updated to remove reference to "...Barrington, Bishopdale, and Halswell catchments..." (refer strike through text below).
2. No other changes were made to this Alternative Recommendation.

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00213

#### Perimeter Block Controls

That the Council:

67. Regarding perimeter block controls associated with the Local Centre Intensification Precinct:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject the Panel's Part 4 (section 3) recommendation regarding the removal of the Local Centre Intensification Precinct.
    - ii. Recommend applying the Local Centre Intensification Precinct around the Local Centre's identified in the Council Reply, aligning the spatial extent with the 200 metre walking catchment recommended by the Panel, ~~except for Barrington and Bishopdale, and Halswell catchments, which should adopt the 400 metre catchment as per Council Reply.~~
    - iii. Recommend that the Council Reply provisions for the precinct apply with the following modifications:
      - Permitted building height (14.5.2.3.a.i.b) is reduced to 12 metres; and
      - Permitted height in relation to boundary intrusion sub-standards (14.5.2.6.b.iv.A) are modified to residential units of a maximum of 12 metres in height.

Councillor Templeton/Councillor McLellan

**Carried**

Councillor Keown requested that his vote against the Resolutions be recorded.

Councillor Johanson requested that his abstention from the vote be recorded.

### 5.28 Alternative Recommendation 68

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00214

#### Alternative Recommendation accepted without change

#### Daresbury House Heritage Listing

That the Council:

68. Regarding the heritage listing for Daresbury House [9 Daresbury Lane] and associated heritage setting:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):

- i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 5 (section 10), specifically in relation to the recommendation to retain the Daresbury heritage listing (Item 185) and associated heritage setting (Item 602).
- ii. Recommend that the Daresbury heritage listing (Item 185) and associated heritage setting (Item 602) are removed.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

**Carried**

Councillors Coker and Johanson requested that their votes against the Resolutions be recorded. Deputy Mayor Cotter and Councillor McLellan requested that their abstentions from the vote be recorded.

## 5.29 Alternative Recommendation 69

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00215

#### Alternative Recommendation accepted without change

##### Antonio Hall Heritage Listing

That the Council:

- 69. Regarding the heritage listing for Antonio Hall [265 Riccarton Road] and associated heritage setting:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 5 (section 10) Recommendations, specifically in relation to the recommendation to retain the heritage listing for Antonio Hall (Item 463) and associated (reduced) heritage setting (Item 203).
    - ii. Recommend that the heritage listing for Antonio Hall (Item 463) and associated heritage setting (Item 203) is removed.

Councillor Harrison-Hunt/Councillor Scandrett

**Carried**

## 5.30 Alternative Recommendation 70

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00216

#### Alternative Recommendation accepted without change

##### Piko Residential Character Area

That the Council:

- 70. Regarding the Panel's recommendation to retain the Piko Residential Character Area:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part Panel's Part 5 (section 19) Recommendations, specifically in relation to the recommendation to retain the existing Piko Residential Character Area.
    - ii. Recommend that the Piko Residential Character Area is removed.

Councillor Harrison-Hunt/Councillor Coker

**Carried**

Councillor Johanson requested that his vote against the Resolutions be recorded.

The meeting adjourned at 12.58 pm and reconvened at 3.00 pm. Councillors Donovan and Gough were not present at this time.

Councillor Donovan returned to the meeting via audio/visual link at 3.08 pm during consideration of Item 5.14 (Alternative Recommendation 54).

Councillor Donovan left the meeting via audio/visual link at 3.19 pm and returned at 3.25 pm during consideration of Item 5.14 (Alternative Recommendation 54).

#### 5.14 Alternative Recommendation 54

##### Council Comment

1. As discussed by the Elected Members earlier in the meeting, and with the agreement of Councillor Keown as the Mover and Councillor Barber as the Seconder, Alternative Recommendation 54(a)(ii) was updated to reflect a zoning change from High Density Residential (refer strike through text below) to Mixed Use (refer underlined text below).
2. Councillor Officers spoke to this change and provided an updated Attachment (refer Attachment A to this Item).
3. At the conclusion of questions, the meeting debated all remaining Alternative Recommendations (54, 55, and 65). Alternative Recommendation 54 as amended was then put to the vote and declared carried.

##### Council Decision

##### Original Alternative Recommendation 54

##### 25 Deans Avenue Building Height Precinct

That the Council:

54. Regarding the Panel's recommendation for Medium Density Residential Zone on 25 Deans Avenue:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) recommendations on the High Density Catchment and associated building height; and
    - ii. Recommend that 25 Deans Avenue (Pt RS 9 Canterbury District) be zoned High Density Residential Zone and have a site-specific 'Deans Avenue building height precinct' applied, which permits a building height of 36 metres.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Peters

**Moved/Seconded**

##### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00217

##### Amended Alternative Recommendation 54

##### 25 Deans Avenue Building Height Precinct

That the Council:

54. Regarding the Panel's recommendation for Medium Density Residential Zone on 25 Deans Avenue, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) recommendations on the High Density Catchment and associated building height; and
  - ii. Recommend that 25 Deans Avenue (Pt RS 9 Canterbury District) be zoned ~~High Density Residential~~ Mixed Use Zone and have a site-specific 'Deans Avenue building height precinct' applied, which permits a building height of 36 metres.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Barber

**Carried**

Councillor Johanson requested that his vote against the Resolutions be recorded.

### Attachments

- A Updates to Councillor Alternative Recommendations on PC14

## 5.32 53.1 - High Density Residential Zone Catchment around Riccarton

### Council Comment

1. Due to the amendment to Alternative Recommendation 54 (as noted above), which resulted in a change to the zoning designation from High Density Residential to Mixed Use, Alternative Recommendation 53 needed to be reconsidered to ensure consistency across resolutions.
2. Accordingly, the meeting first revoked its previous resolution regarding Alternative Recommendation 53 and tabled an amended Alternative Recommendation 53.1 (refer underlined text in 53(a)(i) below) aligning the zoning designations across resolutions.
3. The amended Alternative Recommendation 53.1 was then put to the vote and declared carried.

### Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00218

That the Council:

1. Revokes the previous Resolution 53 - High Density Residential Zone Catchment around Riccarton, due to further information concerning the Resolution.

### High Density Residential Zone Catchment around Riccarton

That the Council:

- 53.1. Regarding the Panel's recommendations on High Density Residential zoning surrounding Riccarton:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to Attachment 2 to this report):
  - i. Accept in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 5) Recommendations relating to the High Density Residential Zone catchment surrounding the Riccarton Town Centre Zone, with further modification to include 25 Deans Avenue (Pt RS 9 Canterbury District) within the ~~High Density Residential~~ Mixed Use Zone.
  - ii. Recommend zoning the area within the Riccarton Bush Interface Area only to Medium Density Residential Zone, subject to acceptance of the alternative recommendation, ~~including any property that has access to Matai Street West.~~

Councillor Harrison-Hunt/Councillor Peters

**Carried**

Councillors Moore and Templeton requested their votes against Resolution 53(a)(ii) be recorded.

### 5.15 Alternative Recommendation 55

#### Council Comment

1. The Mayor put forward an amendment to include “Ilam/Clyde Local Centre” (refer 55(a)(i) bullet 3), which was incorporated into Alternative Recommendation 55 with the agreement of the Mover and Seconder.
2. Councillor Officers spoke to this change and the updated Attachment tabled (refer to Attachment A to Item 5.14).
3. At the conclusion of questions, the meeting debated all remaining Alternative Recommendations (54, 55, and 65). The meeting requested that each Local Centre – Avonhead, Peer Street, and Ilam/Clyde be split into individual bullet points to allow for separate voting on each.
4. The meeting voted on Bullet One (Avonhead Local Centre), which was declared lost by division. The meeting voted on Bullet Two (Peer Street Local Centre), which was declared carried. The meeting voted on Bullet Three (Ilam/Clyde Local Centre), which was declared lost by division. Refer below for the voting record on each.

#### Council Decision

##### Original Alternative Recommendation 55

##### Local Centre Zone Residential Catchments

That the Council:

55. Regarding the Panel’s Policy 3 recommendation to apply Medium Density Residential zone around Peer Street and Avonhead local centres, either:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel’s Part 3 (section 6) Recommendations regarding the 200 metre walking catchment around other Local Centres to apply Medium Density Residential zone, for the following centres only: Avonhead Local Centre; and Peer Street Local Centre.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

**Moved/Seconded**

#### Council Decision

##### Amended Alternative Recommendation 55

##### Local Centre Zone Residential Catchments

That the Council:

55. Regarding the Panel’s Policy 3 recommendation to apply Medium Density Residential zone around Peer Street and Avonhead local centres:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel’s Part 3 (section 6) Recommendations regarding the 200 metre walking catchment around other Local Centres to apply Medium Density Residential zone, for the following centres only:

- Avonhead Local Centre;
- Peer Street Local Centre; and
- Ilam/Clyde Local Centre.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

**Moved/Seconded**

## Council Decision

### Local Centre Zone Residential Catchments

That the Council:

55. Regarding the Panel's Policy 3 recommendation to apply Medium Density Residential zone around Peer Street and Avonhead local centres:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
- i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 6) Recommendations regarding the 200 metre walking catchment around other Local Centres to apply Medium Density Residential zone, for the following centres only:
- Avonhead Local Centre

The division was declared **lost** by 7 votes to 8 votes the voting being as follows:

**For:** Mayor Mauger, Councillor Barber, Councillor Henstock, Councillor Keown, Councillor MacDonald, Councillor Peters and Councillor Scandrett

**Against:** Deputy Mayor Cotter, Councillor Coker, Councillor Fields, Councillor Harrison-Hunt, Councillor Johanson, Councillor McLellan, Councillor Moore and Councillor Templeton

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

**Lost**

## Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00219

### Local Centre Zone Residential Catchments

That the Council:

55. Regarding the Panel's Policy 3 recommendation to apply Medium Density Residential zone around Peer Street and Avonhead local centres:
- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
- i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 6) Recommendations regarding the 200 metre walking catchment around other Local Centres to apply Medium Density Residential zone, for the following centres only:
- Peer Street Local Centre

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

**Carried**

Deputy Mayor Cotter and Councillors Coker, Fields, Johanson, McLellan and Moore requested that their votes against the Resolution be recorded.

## Council Decision

### Local Centre Zone Residential Catchments

That the Council:

55. Regarding the Panel's Policy 3 recommendation to apply Medium Density Residential zone around Peer Street and Avonhead local centres:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 6) Recommendations regarding the 200 metre walking catchment around other Local Centres to apply Medium Density Residential zone, for the following centres only:
      - Ilam/Clyde Local Centre.

The division was declared **lost** by 7 votes to 8 votes the voting being as follows:

**For:** Mayor Mauger, Councillor Barber, Councillor Henstock, Councillor Keown, Councillor MacDonald, Councillor Peters and Councillor Scandrett

**Against:** Deputy Mayor Cotter, Councillor Coker, Councillor Fields, Councillor Harrison-Hunt, Councillor Johanson, Councillor McLellan, Councillor Moore and Councillor Templeton

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Peters

**Lost**

## 5.25 Alternative Recommendation 65

### Council Comment

1. As requested earlier in the meeting, Council Officers presented further information regarding how the recommendations in Alternative Recommendation 65(a)(ii) could be split to accommodate voting preferences in the event this was needed. Officers also presented a further technical map to accommodate a modified option should the meeting choose to progress that option (refer Attachment A to Item 5.14).
2. At the conclusion of questions, the meeting debated all remaining Alternative Recommendations (54, 55, and 65). Alternative Recommendation 65(a)(i), setting out the updated walking catchment, was put first, voted on separately by division, and declared a tie.
3. As the remaining recommendations set out in Alternative Recommendation 65 could not progress without Recommendation 65(a)(i) being carried, the Foreshadowed Motion to accept the Independent Hearings Panel recommendations as Moved by the Mayor and Seconded by the Deputy Mayor was put to the vote and declared carried.

## Council Decision

### Original Alternative Recommendation 65

#### City Centre Walking Catchment and Sydenham Mixed Use Zoning

That the Council:

65. Regarding the application of the NPS-UD Policy 3 (c)(ii) walking catchment from the edge of the City Centre Zone, either:

- a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
  - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 4) Recommendation regarding the Policy 3 (c) walking catchment around the City Centre Zone (CCZ), instead adopt a walking catchment of up to 1.2km from the edge of CCZ and:
  - ii. Apply the High Density Residential Zone as per **Attachment 2** to this report, including consequential changes for the Central City Residential Precinct; and
  - iii. Apply the Mixed Use Zone and the Comprehensive Residential Precinct as per the Council Reply position, but only for Addington and Sydenham (not Phillipstown), as per the catchment illustrated in **Attachment 2** to this report; and
  - iv. Modify Mixed Use Zone rules for Addington and Sydenham by:
    - Introducing a new schedule of permitted activities that include all operative permitted activities under 16.4.1.1 (Industrial General Zone permitted activities) and exempt these from any height control under proposed rule 15.10.2.1; and
    - Modifying proposed rule 15.10.1.1 P12 to remove activity standards and any reference to Phillipstown;
    - Support Chapter 2 Definitions additions and changes associated with the Mixed Use Zone as proposed in the Council Reply and any other consequential or related provisions, guides, or appendices.

Councillor Templeton/Councillor Moore

**Moved/Seconded**

## Council Decision

### City Centre Walking Catchment and Sydenham Mixed Use Zoning

That the Council:

65. Regarding the application of the NPS-UD Policy 3 (c)(ii) walking catchment from the edge of the City Centre Zone:
  - a. Accepts the alternative recommendation to (refer to **Attachment 2** to this report):
    - i. Reject in-part the Panel's Part 3 (section 4) Recommendation regarding the Policy 3 (c) walking catchment around the City Centre Zone (CCZ), instead adopt a walking catchment of up to 1.2km from the edge of CCZ and:

*The division was declared **a tie** the voting being as follows:*

**For:** Councillor Coker, Councillor Fields, Councillor Harrison-Hunt, Councillor McLellan, Councillor Moore, Councillor Peters and Councillor Templeton

**Against:** Mayor Mauger, Deputy Mayor Cotter, Councillor Barber, Councillor Henstock, Councillor Keown, Councillor MacDonald and Councillor Scandrett

**Abstained:** Councillor Johanson

Councillor Templeton/Councillor Moore

**Tie**

## Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00220

### Foreshadowed motion

That the Council:

65. Regarding the application of the NPS-UD Policy 3 (c)(ii) walking catchment from the edge of the City Centre Zone:
  - b. Accepts the Panel's recommendation to apply a walking catchment of between approximately zero metres to 800 metres from the edge of the City Centre Zone.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

Councillors Coker, Harrison-Hunt, Johanson, McLellan, Moore and Templeton requested that their votes against the Resolution be recorded.

### 5.31 Recommendations 71 - 73

## Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00221

### Recommendations accepted without change

#### Clerical Delegations and Approvals:

71. Delegates authority to the Head of Planning and Consents to make changes of minor effect or to correct minor errors in the accepted Panel's recommendations before publicly notifying its decision on these recommendations.
72. Resolves to publicly notify its decisions in resolutions 5 to 70 above NO LATER THAN **14 February 2025** and to serve that public notice on every person who made a submission on Plan Change 14.
73. Requests staff to report to the Council on the remainder of the Panel's recommendations in time to publicly notify decisions by 12 December 2025.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

## Resumption of Standing Orders

## Council Resolved CNCL/2024/00222

That the Standing Orders set aside above, be resumed.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

**Carried**

### 5.33 Plan Change 14 - Carried Resolutions

**Secretarial Note:** A clean version of all carried resolutions from the 2 December 2024 meeting are attached for ease of reference.

#### Attachments

- A Plan Change 14 Carried Resolutions - 2 December 2024

**Karakia Whakamutunga**

Meeting concluded at 3.45pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 11<sup>th</sup> DAY OF DECEMBER 2024.

MAYOR PHIL MAUGER  
CHAIRPERSON



## 6. Triannual Water Management Zone Committee Update

Reference Te Tohutoro:	24/2070408
	Gina Waibl, Chairperson, and Trudi Bishop, Deputy Chairperson, Banks Peninsula Zone Committee
Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua:	Oscar Bloom, Chairperson, and Mike Patchett, Deputy Chairperson, Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee
	Matt Dodson, Chairperson, and Allanah Kidd, Deputy Chairperson, Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee
Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae:	Brent Smith, Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an update from the Banks Peninsula, Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committees.
- 1.2 The information in this report has been generated by the above three Water Management Zone Committees.


### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

- That the Council:
- 1. Receives the information in the Triannual Water Management Zone Committee Update Report.

### 3. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 The Banks Peninsula, Christchurch West Melton, and Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committees (the Zone Committees) provide triannual reports to the Christchurch City Council. The third of these reports for 2024 is included as **Attachment A**.

### Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Triannual report to Christchurch City Council November 2024	24/2070409	49

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Luke Smeele - Democratic Services Advisor
Approved By	Diane Shelander - Senior Advisor Climate Resilience Brent Smith - Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

**Banks Peninsula, Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora  
Water Management Zone Committees  
Tri-annual Report for 11 December 2024 Christchurch City Council meeting  
(August-November)**

<b>Report of</b>	Gina Waibl and Trudi Bishop	Chair and Deputy Chair, Banks Peninsula Zone Committee
	Oscar Bloom and Mike Patchett	Chair and Deputy Chair, Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee
	Matt Dodson and Allanah Kidd	Chair and Deputy Chair, Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee
<b>Christchurch City Council Zone Committee Elected Reps</b>	Cr Tyrone Fields Cr Mark Peters Marie Pollisco (Community Board)	Banks Peninsula Christchurch West Melton Selwyn Waihora
<b>Christchurch City Council Senior Staff</b>	Diane Shelander	Banks Peninsula Christchurch West Melton
<b>Authors/Key Contacts</b>	Christchurch West Melton Committee Facilitator	Murray Griffin <a href="mailto:murray.griffin@ecan.govt.nz">murray.griffin@ecan.govt.nz</a>
	Banks Peninsula and Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee Facilitator	Jaimee Grant <a href="mailto:jaimee.grant@ecan.govt.nz">jaimee.grant@ecan.govt.nz</a>

**Purpose of Report**

The Banks Peninsula, Christchurch West Melton, and Selwyn Waihora Zone Committees (the zone committees) provide tri-annual reports to the Christchurch City Council. This is the third of these reports for 2024 and covers August through to November.

**Background: The Canterbury Water Management Zone Committees**

The zone committees were established under the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS).

Banks Peninsula Zone Committee is a joint committee of Environment Canterbury and Christchurch City Council, while both the Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora Zone Committees are joint committees of Christchurch City Council, Environment Canterbury, and Selwyn District Council.

Each zone committee comprises: one regional Councillor; one elected member (and option for alternate) from each district council within the zone; one member from each rūnanga (and option for alternate) in the zone; and four to seven members of the community.

**Purpose:**

The committees' purpose is to uphold the mana of the freshwater bodies within their zone by facilitating enduring land and water management solutions that give effect to the Canterbury Water Management Strategy vision, principles and targets in their zone.

**Functions:**

- Facilitate community engagement and collaboration – continuing an active programme of engaging with communities on freshwater management matters; and
- Facilitate the provision of advice through to councils (relevant Territorial Authorities and Environment Canterbury) and others (eg. private sector) contributing to freshwater management; and
- Enhance delivery capability and coalition of the willing – working with stakeholders across all sectors to extend the resources available to implement the CWMS, including connecting others to additional resources and seeking opportunities to promote, support, leverage and expand catchment-based initiatives that deliver the CWMS; and
- Provide progress reports – annual progress reporting to Councils and on progress towards delivery of the zone-specific priorities and CWMS target areas identified in the Zone Committee Action Plan.

Zone committees make recommendations about how the CWMS Action Plan Budget is allocated in their zone. This is a budget provided by Environment Canterbury and is \$50K for 2024/25. The final decisions are made by Environment Canterbury

The purpose of this budget is to allow zone committees to focus on implementing their action plan and leverage other funding opportunities to achieve the CWMS priorities. The notable difference from the previous Immediate Steps funding is that budget can be allocated to a wider range of project types, rather than exclusively biodiversity.

Environment Canterbury has a separate contestable fund called Waitaha Action to Impact for community groups to apply to and separate operational funding for regional and zone biodiversity, mahinga kai and water management projects. Christchurch City Council and Selwyn District Council also have contestable funds and operational funds.

Zone committees cannot commit regional or district council funds.

**Zone Committee Action Plans:**

The CWMS zone committees developed three-year (July 2021-June 2024) Action Plans. These action plans provide the primary focus for zone committee meetings, workshops, field trips and community engagement. They also form the basis for their recommendations for allocating the CWMS Action Plan Budget. These Action Plans are reviewed and updated annually with new Action Plans prepared once the first three-year Action Plans are nearing completion.

Given the ongoing CWMS Zone Committee Review and the uncertainty it has introduced, the decision was made to continue using the existing 2021-2024 Action Plan in lieu of drafting a new plan. These committees have formally confirmed their continued use of their Action Plan until the outcome of the Review is known.

### Progress Update on Review of CWMS Zone Committees

The information-gathering stage of the Canterbury Zone Committee Review 2024 (the review) has now been completed and the focus shifted to the development of advice and options for the future of local freshwater leadership in Canterbury.

On 30 August, the Canterbury Mayoral Forum nominated four Mayors to work with Environment Canterbury's Chair to workshop what local freshwater leadership the Mayoral Forum will support into the future. The participants are Mayors Mackle (Kaikōura), Bowen (Timaru), Black (Hurunui), and Mauger (Christchurch). Mayor Munro (Mackenzie) also joined the working group.

Also on 30 August, Te Rōpū Tuia agreed to nominate a similar number of mana whenua representatives to participate in these workshops. The representatives are Rik Tainui (Chairperson, Ōnuku Rūnanga) and Dardanelle McLean-Smith (Chairperson, Te Rūnanga o Waihao). Additionally, Environment Canterbury Councillors Korako and Cranwell participate in the working group.

The working group of Mayors, mana whenua representatives and Environment Canterbury's Chair and Councillors held workshops in late October and early November. These workshops focused on (i) core principles and functions for local freshwater leadership and engagement, and (ii) draft models for achieving these principles and functions. Feedback from the working group will help to refine advice and options for enabling future local leadership and engagement.

Draft advice and potential options are further discussed with staff from different territorial authorities across Canterbury to ensure that their feasibility and practical implications for district and city councils are considered.

Feedback from these workshops and engagements will be used to finalise advice and options. A Zone Committee Review final report will be presented to the Mayoral Forum's 29 November meeting for their decision. While the nature of this decision will be informed by the working group of Mayors and mana whenua representatives, it will likely include a decision on whether the Mayoral Forum continues to support the zone committee structure, and if not, what alternative models should be further explored before decisions in the first half of 2025.

This timing would enable further discussions within individual councils (noting any changes to the zone committee approach will require a decision by each individual council given these are joint committees), and for new structures to be put in place by the start of the 2025/26 year.

Table 1 provides agreed key dates and milestones for the review:

Table 1: CWMS Zone Committee review – key dates and milestones

Date	Milestone
Aug 2023	Mayoral Forum agrees to a review of zone committees
Dec 2023	Initial engagement with zone committee chairs and deputies ( <i>completed</i> )
Apr 2024	Engagement with mayors, mana whenua and zone committees ( <i>completed</i> )
May 2024	Workshop with Mayoral Forum ( <i>completed</i> )

Jul – Aug 2024	Briefing and updates to key CWMS parties <i>(completed)</i>
Aug 2024	Progress update to Mayoral Forum <i>(completed)</i>
Sept – Oct 2024	Workshops with mayors, mana whenua representatives, and Environment Canterbury Chair <i>(completed)</i>
Nov 2024	Final Zone Committee Review report to Mayoral Forum

### **Christchurch West Melton Water Zone Committee**

#### **Deputy Chair appointment for 2024**

Following the resignation of Amber Moke, Mike Patchett was appointed and accepted the role of Deputy Chair for 2024 at the Committee's August meeting. Mike has a wealth of experience being a longstanding member of the Committee and a former Deputy Chair and we congratulate him on his appointment.

#### **Stormwater Superhero Awards 2024**

*CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality*

Following on from the June planning session for the Stormwater Superhero Awards, in August the Committee supported a move to consolidate the Stormwater Superheroes Awards into a Healthy Waterways Awards scheme and would work with the Community Waterways Partnership and others to develop the awards for 2025.

It was also agreed Deputy Chair, Mike Patchett, would join the Community Waterways Partnership Steering Committee to assist in advancing the Healthy Waterways Award proposal for 2025.

#### **Erosion and Sediment Control, and Soil Conservation Resource Development**

*CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality*

The Christchurch West Melton and Banks Peninsula Zone Committees each put a \$5,000 contribution towards a joint project with Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke (Rāpaki) Rūnanga and Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour to gather, document and share practical knowledge about erosion and sediment control and soil conservation on the Port Hills.

In September, Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee members were invited to attend a workshop with the Banks Peninsula Zone Committee to start developing an approach for developing a resource which will help share practical knowledge on erosion control, soil conservation, pasture management, and biodiversity enhancement in the Port Hills region

specific to loess soils, for landowners. The workshop was attended by the Mike Patchett, Deputy Chair of the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee.

Key points from the workshop:

- Develop a resource that includes solutions suitable for the Port Hills that empowers landowners to take educated action on their land.
- Use the ESC toolkit already available online as a starting point by either updating it or using it as a baseline, extracting the relevant information to build a more bespoke solution.
- Included solutions must be written to a level appropriate for landowner use that provides practical and actionable guidance.
- The desired product should not be limited to funding and additional funding should be sought to develop a meaningful product, if required. However, optimal level of funding needs to be sought to avoid unnecessary complexity.
- The Literature Review is useful however the content is not suitable as is and would require someone with the relevant knowledge to turn that information into suitable content.
- Identify someone capable of translating complex and “vague” information into suitable content, for example, condensed fact sheets.

Following on from a Banks Peninsula Zone Committee workshop of a similar nature, the Committee provided further input into the development of a project scope for an Erosion, Sediment Control and Soil Conservation (ESCSC) ‘toolkit’.

Once the scope is finalised, a contractor will be employed to collect, collate and present information for the project.

### CCC 2023 Water Quality Targets Report update

*CWMS Targets: Ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes*

In September Christchurch City Council Advisor to the Committee, Diane Shelander, ensured the committee received the Council’s 2023 Surface Water Quality Targets Report, which are now available online.

Several recommendations are provided in the report. In particular:

- Nottingham Stream, Lower Heathcote River, Addington Brook and Curlett Stream are prioritised for contaminant source control and treatment.
- Stormwater treatment in Banks Peninsula is prioritised and investigated as part of the Banks Peninsula Stormwater Management Plan.
- Council and Environment Canterbury continue to investigate the increasing levels of E. coli and turbidity in the Ōtūkaikino River.
- Construction of the Council stormwater wetlands in Belfast (Ōtūkaikino River catchment) is prioritised.
- Erosion and sediment control measures continue to be implemented as a priority, and further investigations are carried out to determine how to mitigate discharges of loess sediment into the Ōpāwaho-Heathcote River (principally Cashmere Stream).
- Investigations on sources of faecal and phosphorus contamination are carried out.

- Tasks under the Action Plan for the Council Community Outcome for Healthy Water Bodies are implemented.

Committee members were also invited to the Comprehensive Stormwater Network Discharge Consent Annual Report hui on 9 October, hosted by the Community Waterways Partnership. This hui provided a series of presentations addressing the key findings, challenges, and recommendations of this report.

### **CWMS Action Plan Budget 2024/25 – project consideration begins**

*CWMS Targets: All*

The Committee held a workshop on 31 October to advance its consideration of projects requesting funding support from the Committee's CWMS Action Plan Budget for 2024/25. The intent of this workshop was to provide an opportunity for the five applicants to present an overview their projects to the committee and respond to any queries. This proved to be an engaging and informative session, with the presentations appreciated by the committee members attending.

The Committee will defer its recommendations on this allocation of funding to their 28 November and 28 February meetings, to allow the outcome of other funding available (e.g. Environment Canterbury's WAI Fund and Biodiversity Fund, and the CCC's Community Waterways Partnership Fund) to guide their recommendations on the best use of the CWMS Action Plan Budget for 2024/25.

### **Community Waterways Partnership (CWP) – Workshop and 2024 Get-together**

*CWMS Targets: kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; Ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes*

In August, the Committee appreciated having Georgina St John-Ives (Community Waterways Advisor, Christchurch City Council) at the workshop to discuss the Community Waterways Partnership and its relationship to the Water Zone Committee. Arapata Reuben is the current Christchurch West-Melton Zone Committee representative assigned to the Partnership. The Committee agreed to return to this item at future workshops and meetings given the strong alignment between the zone committee and how the Community Waterways Partnership seeks to support the development of community-based initiatives to improve the ecological health, indigenous biodiversity and amenity value of our urban waterways.

In November, Committee representatives attended the Community Waterways Partnership (CWP) 2024 Get-together. The theme of the hui was 'Protecting and Celebrating Urban Waterways'. Partners workshoped how the CWP could support the Committee's partnership and vice versa. Attendees appreciated the presentations on incorporating mātauranga Māori into our mahi and the presentation on Te Hōnonga a Iwi Restoring Rosedale Park, an integrated model that delivers a socio-environmental restoration project using regenerative agricultural methods on public land and a commitment to decarbonising and promoting a circular economy.

### **Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee**

#### **Stormwater Management Plan for Banks Peninsula**

*CWMS Targets: Ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai.*

In September, the Committee had an online workshop to provide feedback on the Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for Banks Peninsula. A SMP is defined by conditions in the Council's consent CRC231955 to discharge stormwater. One of the conditions (#4) is that the Consent Holder shall develop SMPs in consultation with the relevant Zone Committee, (as well as other organisations including community boards). The following feedback was provided to CCC staff.

The Committee supports:

- The use of appropriate treatment devices, in locations where contaminants are likely to be highest, provided they do not increase flood risk.
- The proposal to focus urban stormwater management on the five largest settlements on Banks Peninsula.
- The inclusion of flooding in the SMP in future, given that it is a key concern for the community, and it is my understanding that flooding is included in Christchurch City SMPs.
- Commentary on advocating for changes that address the sources of copper and zinc e.g. advocating to central government for low copper brake pads. Even if this cannot be addressed through the SMP, I think it should be noted in the plan if possible.
- The inclusion of measurement of E. coli if it isn't already, and a process for passing on identified contamination to the appropriate group to manage it e.g. CCC wastewater.
- Consideration for how rural road drainage could be better managed and whether it could be included in future, given that sediment is the key contaminant affecting biodiversity, and the majority comes from rural sources.
- In respect of SMP, the Committee would support changing the SMP timeframes so that it fits better with the timing of the LTP, so that the SMP can be developed before LTP funding is approved rather than the other way around.
- The consideration of mahinga kai should be included within the SMP.

The Committee also wishes to provide CCC with the following comments:

- Alternative options are available besides mechanical solutions. There is a global shift towards Green Infrastructure (GI) which is often funded through roading and parks budgets. GI solutions like green roofs, now part of building regulations in progressive cities, enhance biodiversity by creating habitats. Unlike short-term mechanical solutions, GI offers a more sustainable, long-term approach.
- Filterra systems are not truly nature-based and use non-renewable ZPG media like perlite, zeolite, and granular activated carbon which can stay wet and promote bacterial growth. These systems can fail due to reliance on human maintenance. Road cuttings in Banks Peninsula need attention and the amount of sediment from one road cutting could fill one Filterra Biosystem up potentially requiring more than the suggested twice per year maintenance requirements.

- Bioswales are effective and research shows high rates of contaminant reduction. Plants in swales and tools to edge gardens can be utilised and reduce contaminants from entering the stormwater system.

### **Zone Committee Action Plan Budget – projects consideration**

*CWMS Targets: Ecosystem health and biodiversity;*

In September, the Committee recommended, and Environment Canterbury approved, co-funding a Fundraising Agency Workshop Series with Rātā Foundation. \$5,000 of the ZCAP budget was allocated to support the series for a limited number of environmental groups based in the Banks Peninsula. The series aims to build the groups' fundraising capability and capacity. The workshops will help address the gaps and opportunities for the local groups' projects to help improve freshwater and/or biodiversity outcomes.

In October, the Committee held a workshop and meeting to consider projects requesting funding from the Banks Peninsula Zone Committee Action Plan Budget (ZCAP) for 2024/25 and confirm recommendations to support for the remaining \$45,000. The Banks Peninsula ZCAP budget was oversubscribed receiving a total request of \$127,034 worth of funding with projects relating to environmental research and educational activities; biodiversity protection and enhancement including community led weed and pest control, planting and stock exclusion, and pekapeka surveying; and environmental group coordination and operational support.

The Committee are aiming to make support recommendations for funding at their November meeting and if further deliberation is required, will defer to the new year.

### **Erosion and Sediment Control, and Soil Conservation Resource Development**

*CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality*

In September, the Committee held a workshop to start developing an approach for developing a resource which will help share practical knowledge on erosion control, soil conservation, pasture management, and biodiversity enhancement in the Port Hills region specific to loess soils, for landowners. See the relevant paragraphs above under the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee update.

### **Working with the Community Waterways Partnership (CWP)**

*CWMS Targets: kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes;*

In November, the Banks Peninsula Zone Committee representatives for the CWP attended the CWP Hui: 2024 Get-together. She provided a 'new partner' presentation to the partners as well as participating in the above activities noted above in the relevant paragraph above in the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee update and left with learnings to take back to the Committee.

### **Wairewa Catchment Field trip**

*CWMS Targets: kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes;*

In December, the Committee are intending on hosting a field trip to the Wairewa/Little River Catchment to see some of the good mahi being done in the catchment by the likes of the Wairewa Mahinga Kai Catchment Group and possibly others. The intention is to invite Councillors along if they are available. Further details will be provided when confirmed.

### **Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee**

#### **Focus on groundwater quality**

*CWMS Targets: Environmental Limits; Ecosystem Health and Biodiversity; Drinking Water*

At their July workshop, the Committee received several presentations under the kaupapa of water quality which included:

- Bacterial contamination in Canterbury groundwater and Annual Groundwater Report by Environment Canterbury
- Update and Water Quality monitoring undertaken by Ellesmere Sustainable Agriculture Incorporated (ESAI)
- Waikirikiri Selwyn 5 Water Programme and an overview of the centralised low nitrate water source concept that will be investigated over the next 4 years, by Selwyn District Council

The presentations provided insight into current water quality results, the monitoring underway, challenges faced, and some of the work councils and groups such as ESAI are undertaking to improve freshwater outcomes including water quality. The presentations helped set the scene for discussions and reinforced the importance of well water testing which the Committee, SDC and ESAI are looking to host community testing days in the coming months

#### **Exploring options to support freshwater outcomes**

*CWMS targets: Environmental Limits; Ecosystem Health and Biodiversity; Drinking Water; Kaitiakitanga*

Following the July presentations on water quality, a workshop was held to discuss a scoping project to for a Selwyn Waihora Leaders and Catchment Support Project. The project would look into the feasibility of setting up a leadership forum or other mechanism to support conversations, actions and solutions to some of the key issues in the zone beyond the scope of what the Committee could do, as well identifying catchment group needs. The Committee were seeking funding to work with Element Environmental on this project.

Several catchment groups in the Selwyn Waihora zone and relevant council staff attended and provided feedback which will inform the proposal. Key feedback included ensuring mana whenua were engaged adequately in the process and avoiding duplication of efforts given several work streams by several parties are underway with similar themes and outcomes.

The Committee were unsuccessful with securing funding from the Access 2 Experts fund for this project and other funding avenues are being explored.

#### **Impact of Onsite Wastewater Management Systems**

*CWMS targets: Ecosystem Health and Biodiversity; Drinking Water*

In August and following on from the July workshop and the Committee's interest in the impacts of Onsite Wastewater Management Systems (OWMS) on groundwater sources, the Committee received a presentation from Bronwyn Humphries of ESR on their impacts. Her presentation highlighted the prevalence of OWMS in the zone and the potential risk to drinking water if those systems are within a drinking water protection zone and are not properly maintained.

The presentation highlighted a homeowner awareness campaign as one of the recommended actions and consequently, the Committee will be including information on OWMS at their upcoming well water testing events.

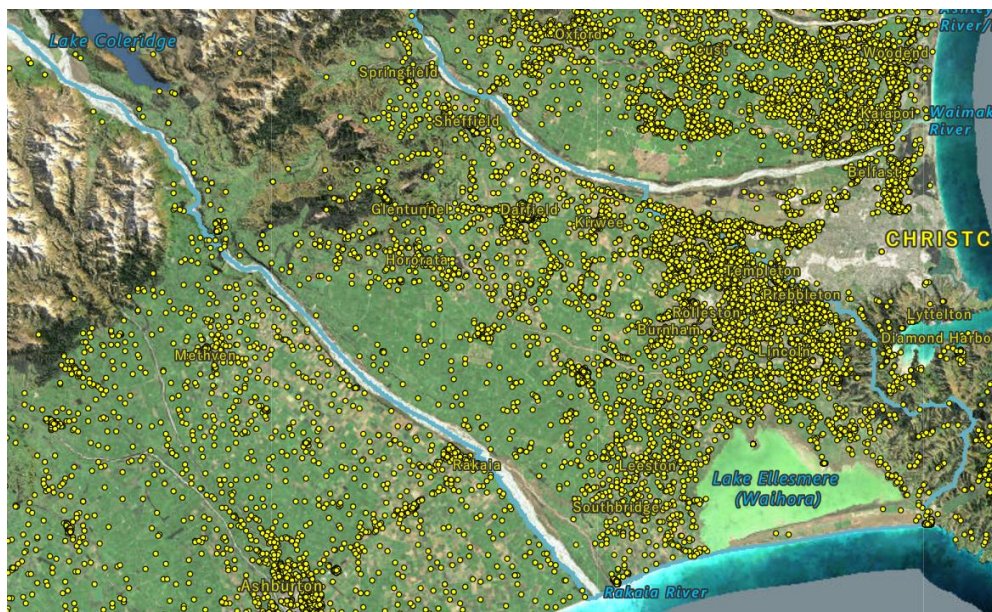


Image 1: Estimated OWMS in the zone (from Canterbury Maps)

### Lessons from the Hekeao Hinds Water Enhancement Trust and Enviro Collective

*CWMS Targets: Environmental Limits; Ecosystem Health and Biodiversity*

In September, Dr Brett Painter, Executive Director of the Hekeao Hinds Water Enhancement Trust (HHWET) was invited to present to the Committee on the work being undertaken by the Trust in collaboration with the Hekeao Hinds community. Dr Painter provided an overview of the initiatives being undertaken in the catchment by the Trust and the Community. It was noted that there was a lot of momentum in this area and a lot of landowners had banded together to meet the targets identified in Plan Change 2. Committee members were encouraged to consider how we could take these learnings and apply them there.

In November, Richard Fitzgerald, General Manager of Enviro Collective was invited to present on the work they are doing in the Ashburton Zone. Richard provided an overview of Advanced Mitigations as an approach to mitigating nutrient loss. The Committee learnt how farmers are

opting in to Advanced Mitigations which requires them to farm at standard that demonstrates environmental management above and beyond "Good Management Practice.

#### **Zone Committee Action Plan Budget – projects recommended**

*CWMS Targets: All*

In September, the Committee held a closed workshop session with the purpose of considering several project proposals to recommend Environment Canterbury to support using the \$50,000 allocated for the Selwyn Waihora ZCAP Budget. The ZCAP budget was oversubscribed receiving a total request of \$127,034 worth of funding with projects relating to protecting, maintaining or enhancing biodiversity, environmental education and recreational outcomes.

In November, the Committee confirmed projects to be recommended to Environment Canterbury for the full amount of allocated funding. Projects recommended for funding supported environmental education initiatives, and protecting and enhancing biodiversity including wetland restoration projects.

#### **Selwyn Well Water Testing events**

*CWMS Targets: Drinking Water*

During October and November, three well water nitrate testing events were held at Killinchy, West Melton and Sheffield. The events were supported by Selwyn District Council, Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee, Ellesmere Sustainable Agriculture Incorporated, Dr Tim Chambers from University of Canterbury, Food and Health Standards Ltd, Waterforce, Macmillan Drilling, Fiona Ambury from Whiterock Consulting Ltd and Andrew Brough, Courtenay Environmental Consultants Ltd.

The purpose of the events was to provide community well water testing drop-in sessions to educate and raise awareness of:

- Nitrate levels in private water supplies
- Safe drinking water standards and associated risks such as bacterial contamination
- Responsibilities of private well owners in relation to regular testing of their private well supplies
- Onsite Wastewater Management Systems (OWMS) and maintenance
- Learn about solutions and services available for landowners.

Two of the three events were fully booked and well attended. Attendees made good use of the experts and providers to understand their results and available solutions. Attendees could also consent to include their samples in a University of Otago-led project to help inform an understanding of nitrate levels in the region. The data will only be used by the University's research team.



Image 2 Well water testing at West Melton

## 7. Plan Change 13 - Withdrawal of Some Provisions

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/1383810

Responsible Officer(s) Te Mark Stevenson, Head of Planning and Consents

Pou Matua:

Accountable ELT John Higgins, General Manager Strategy, Planning & Regulatory  
Member Pouwhakarae: Services

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's approval to withdraw some of the provisions of Plan Change 13 – Heritage. This will assist in clarifying the scope of Plan Change 13, to be heard in the first half of 2025.
- 1.2 Most of the heritage provisions in PC13 were duplicated in PC14. While heritage matters such as Residential Heritage Areas and heritage items scheduled in the District Plan were defined as qualifying matters in the context of Plan Change 14, there was a risk of plan changes proposed through the PC14 Intensification Streamlined Planning Process being deemed out of scope and requiring consideration through Plan Change 13 instead.
- 1.3 Submissions on heritage matters in both plan changes were pooled, with most of the heritage related submissions being heard by the Independent Hearings Panel on PC14. The IHP made recommendations on only 15 site specific heritage items (those that were the subject of submissions that it considered were within the scope of the Intensification Planning Instrument), stating that all other heritage matters should be determined under Plan Change 13. Residential Heritage Areas (RHAs) were also considered to be outside the scope of PC14, with the Panel stating that the proposed RHA rules would be tested in due course through PC13.
- 1.4 The heritage items which were then subject to Council decisions on PC14 on 18 September and 2 December, chiefly in respect of Policy 3 areas, do not need to be relitigated in PC13. The eight items which have been descheduled as a result of the acceptance of submissions seeking this, will be deleted from the Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage as at the date of public notification of the PC14 decision of 2 December (anticipated to be 12 December), and therefore do not need to be withdrawn from PC13, as they were not part of PC13 as notified. However, there are also some items and settings in PC14 Policy 3 areas which were proposed to be amended through the notified PC13, and these do need to be withdrawn from PC13, to avoid relitigating these decisions.
- 1.5 In the following report, four options are put forward on whether and how to continue with Residential Heritage Areas in PC13. Three of these options include withdrawal of all or part of the RHA provisions.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receives the information in the Plan Change 13 - Withdrawal of Some Provisions Report.
2. Note the decision in this report is assessed as medium significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Withdraws from Plan Change 13 those amendments to the extent or location of some items or settings which have been decided for PC14 Policy 3 areas. The withdrawn provisions are amendments to the locations or settings of:

- a. The Citizens War Memorial (Decision 5a, 18 September),
  - b. 59 Hansons Lane (Decision 14a, 2 December),
  - c. New Regent Street Shops setting (Decision 14b, 2 December),
  - d. 135 High Street (Decision 14b, 2 December).
4. EITHER:
- a. Withdraw from PC13 all Residential Heritage Areas and provisions
- OR
- b. Withdraw from PC13 RHA interfaces and all specific built form rules for RHAs and in doing so, continue with the core elements of the RHAs as notified
- OR
- c. Withdraw from PC13 those five RHAs which were rejected in PC14 (Inner City West, Chester St East, Heaton St, Lyttelton and Piko/Shand), and in doing so, continue with the six others
- OR
- d. Continue with the notified provisions and the 11 RHAs notified in PC13 with no change.
5. IF Option 4a. is chosen, withdraw from Plan Change 13 all remaining provisions relating to the proposed Residential Heritage Areas and proposed RHA interfaces. These are:
- a. The definitions of defining building, contributory building, neutral building or site and intrusive building or site.
  - b. References to heritage areas in Rules 6.8.4.1.1 P13, 6.8.4.2.4 a, and 6.8.5.1 a and j – Signs.
  - c. Minimum net site areas for all RHAs in Rule 8.6.1 c and f – Minimum Net Site Area and Dimension.
  - d. Amendments to Policy 9.3.2.2.2- Heritage areas. Reinstate operative version of this policy.
  - e. Policy 9.3.2.2.3 - References to heritage areas, and Policies 9.3.2.2.5 and 9.3.2.2.8- references to heritage areas and defining and contributing buildings.
  - f. References in Rule 9.3.3. - How to interpret and apply the rules, to heritage areas, Heritage Area Report and Site Record Forms, Heritage Area Aerial Map, Heritage Area Site Contributions Map, and Heritage Area Interface Sites and Character Area Overlap Map for each heritage area, but not references to the Akaroa Township Heritage Area.
  - g. Rule 9.3.4.1.1 a - References to heritage areas in Permitted activities, P1 - Maintenance, P2 - repairs, P3 - temporary buildings and P4 - signs. P12- demolition or relocation and P13 – new road boundary fences and walls.
  - h. Rule 9.3.4.1.3 a - References to heritage areas in Restricted discretionary activities, all of RD6- new buildings, alterations, fences and walls, exceptions in RHAs, and advice note, RD7 – demolition or relocation of a defining or contributory building in an RHA, RD8 – any new buildings in HRZ or RVA zones sharing a boundary.
  - i. Rule 9.3.6.4 Matters of discretion for RHAs (except Akaroa Township Heritage Area) – new buildings, fences and walls and exterior alterations to buildings.
  - j. Rule 9.3.6.5 Matters of discretion for RHAs – demolition or relocation of defining or contributory buildings

- k. Rule 9.3.6.6 Matters of discretion for Sites in HRZ or RVA zones sharing a boundary with an RHA
  - l. Appendix 9.3.7.3 – Part B, Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Areas. Reinstatement of operative version of Part A - Akaroa Township Heritage Area.
  - m. Appendix 9.3.7.7 – RHAs - Aerial Maps
  - n. Appendix 9.3.7.8 – RHAs - Site Contributions Maps
  - o. Appendix 9.3.7.9 – RHAs - Interface Sites and Character Area Overlap Maps
  - p. Rule 14.5.3.1.3 - Medium Density Residential zone – Area specific activities – RD15
  - q. Rule 14.5.3.2 – MRZ zone Area specific built form standards – Rules 14.5.3.2.3 v – Building height in RHAs, 14.5.3.2.7 b– Number of residential units per site in RHAs, 14.5.3.2.8 b and c – Setbacks in RHAs, 14.5.3.2.9 c – Building Coverage in RHAs and RHA part of advice note, 14.5.3.2.10 – Outdoor living space per unit in RHAs.
6. IF Option 4b. is chosen, withdraw Rule 9.3.4.1.3 RD8 (part of 5h above), Rule 9.3.6.6 (5k above), Rule 14.5.3.1.3 – RD15 (5p above), and Rule 14.5.3.2 as it applies to RHAs (5q above).
7. IF Option 4c. is chosen, withdraw listings for the five areas being rejected from Appendix 9.3.7.3, being Inner City West, Chester Street East, Heaton Street, Lyttelton and Piko/Shand, and withdraw maps of these areas from Appendices 9.3.7.7, 9.3.7.8 and 9.3.7.9.

### 3. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 3.1 This report has two main recommendations.
- 3.2 The first is to withdraw some provisions of PC13 for which the Council has accepted the IHP recommendations in PC14. The full list of heritage decisions made in PC14 is in paragraph 4.3 of this report, however the only decision for which provisions need to be withdrawn from PC13 is listed at 4.3.4 - Amend or retain the extent or location of scheduled heritage items or settings in Policy 3 areas.
- 3.3 This is because the decisions at 4.3.1. to 4.3.3 relate to PC14 only, and the decisions at 4.3.5. and 4.3.6 are a result of submissions seeking deschedulings, and were not part of PC13 as notified. These five decisions have legal effect as at the date of public notification of decisions on PC14, anticipated to be 12 December.
- 3.4 Additionally in the context of PC14, Council decided on 2 December 2024 to delete five of the Residential Heritage Areas (RHAs), in line with the IHP recommendations. Four of these areas are located in Policy 3 areas (Inner City West, Chester Street East, Heaton Street, Lyttelton), and Council has resolved to accept the IHP recommendation to delete one that is outside Policy 3 areas (Piko/Shand).
- 3.5 Plan Change 14 decisions do not determine the future of the same provisions in Plan Change 13, as they are separate plan changes. For site specific heritage items, the case for withdrawal of those provisions in PC13 where decisions have already been made in PC14 is particularly clear, as these matters have been heard in considerable detail and were considered individually by the IHP in their recommendations on PC14.
- 3.6 However, the situation is more debateable for Residential Heritage Areas. It should be noted that the IHP did not have the benefit of the explanation provided in the PC13 section 32 report. The IHP at p86 to 96 in their Report Part 5 - City Wide Qualifying Matters

<https://chch2023.ihp.govt.nz/assets/IHP-Report-/IHP-Recommendations-Report-Part-5-29-July-2024.pdf>

recommended deletion of all RHA provisions from PC14 because of scope issues (the Waikanae High Court decision) and went on to question the robustness of the evidence for identification and assessment of RHAs, and the planning provisions founded on the assessed heritage merit of these areas. Nevertheless, they expected that the RHA provisions would be tested in due course through PC13.

- 3.7 The hearing for PC13 is anticipated to be held in early 2025. There has been considerable public interest in the concept of protection of residential areas which have collective heritage values, as RHAs in this form are essentially new for Christchurch.
- 3.8 Consequently, the second main recommendation is for Council to choose one of the four options for the future of Residential Heritage Areas in PC13. Three of the options involve withdrawal of some or all of the Residential Heritage Area provisions in PC13, i.e. these options would narrow the scope of the PC13 hearing to varying degrees, thereby improving its efficiency. The fourth option is to continue with the provisions as notified. Staff do not consider that this is a viable option.
- 3.9 An outstanding matter is the provisions in PC14 for Residential Heritage Areas outside of Policy 3 areas. These will be still extant in PC14 until after a decision is made on the Medium Density Residential Standards for areas outside of Policy 3 areas under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development next year.

#### 4. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 4.1 Plan Change 13 - Heritage was notified at the same time as Plan Change 14, i.e. 17 March 2023. Work on PC13 had begun in 2020, before PC14, but it was identified in the preparation of PC14 that heritage should constitute a Qualifying Matter as a reason to reduce the level of intensification that would otherwise be required under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development and the Medium Density Residential Standards. On this basis, a decision was made to duplicate most of the heritage provisions across PC13 and PC14 (other than those such as heritage matters outside of Greater Christchurch, or the protection of interiors). If the IHP were to consider that some matters were not within the scope of PC14, PC13 effectively provided the back-up option of a separate standard RMA plan change process.
- 4.2 Submissions were made on heritage matters in respect of both plan changes. It therefore made sense for all submissions on heritage matters to be pooled, so that most of the heritage submissions were heard by the IHP on PC14. The IHP subsequently made recommendations on 15 site specific heritage matters that it considered were within the scope of the IPI (PC14), taking the view that all other heritage matters should be determined under Plan Change 13.

##### **Heritage Decisions which have been made through PC14**

- 4.3 Decisions which have been made through PC14 on 18 September and 2 December include:
  - 4.3.1 Accept operative heritage items and settings in Policy 3 areas as a Qualifying Matter (18 September and 2 December).
  - 4.3.2 Reject the proposed Central City heritage interface adjoining the Arts Centre and New Regent Street settings and replace with a matter of discretion. (2 December).
  - 4.3.3 Accept the heritage height qualifying matter applying within the heritage settings of the Arts Centre and New Regent St and associated rule amendments (2 December).

- 4.3.4 Amend or retain the extent or location of items or settings in Policy 3 areas. (18 September and 2 December).
- 4.3.5 Deschedule items in Policy 3 areas – accept IHP recommendations. (18 September and 2 December). These are: 471 Ferry Road, 137 Cambridge Terrace (Harley Chambers), 40 Norwich Quay (demolished), 136 Barbadoes Street (demolished Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament), 32 Armagh Street (Blue Cottage), 65 Riccarton Road (St James' Church).
- 4.3.6 Recommend to the Minister to remove the scheduling of Antonio Hall at 265 Riccarton Road, and Daresbury at 9 Daresbury Lane. (2 December).
- 4.3.7 Reject Residential Heritage Areas and RHA interfaces as Qualifying Matters in Policy 3 areas, i.e. Inner City West, Chester Street East, Lyttelton and Heaton Street (2 December).
- 4.3.8 Accept the IHP recommendation to reject the Piko/Shand RHA – non Policy 3 area (2 December).

#### **Heritage Decisions still to be made through PC13**

- 4.4 Topics covered in PC13 where decisions have not been made in PC14 are as follows:
  - 4.4.1 New items proposed to be added to the Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage (45 items).
  - 4.4.2 New interiors proposed to be protected (27 interiors).
  - 4.4.3 Amendments to heritage policies and rules not relating to RHAs.
  - 4.4.4 Further schedule amendments e.g. amend extent or location of items or settings **outside of Policy 3 areas** which were subject to submissions and PC14 IHP recommendations, and other amendments for heritage items in PC14 zones not subject to submissions.
  - 4.4.5 Decision on PC13 only matters (outside of PC14 zones).
  - 4.4.6 All Residential Heritage Area provisions, including outside of Policy 3 areas.
- 4.5 Plan Change 14 decisions do not determine Plan Change 13, as they are separate plan changes. Nevertheless, it could be seen as unreasonable for submitters who were heard through the Plan Change 14 hearing process, to be expected to appear in front of a different hearings panel on the same matter, when those matters have already been heard and decided in PC14.
- 4.6 For site specific heritage items, the case for withdrawal of those provisions in PC13 where decisions have already been made in PC14 is particularly clear, as these matters have been heard in considerable detail and the items were considered individually by the IHP in their recommendations on PC14. Therefore, this report recommends withdrawing those provisions from PC13, with no other options considered below on this matter.
- 4.7 For Residential Heritage Areas, it can be noted that the IHP did not have the benefit of the explanation provided in the PC13 section 32 report. While the IHP recommended deletion of all RHA provisions from PC14 because of the Waikanae High Court decision i.e. scope issues, <https://chch2023.ihp.govt.nz/assets/IHP-Report-/IHP-Recommendations-Report-Part-5-29-July-2024.pdf> - p86 to 96  
they nevertheless went on to question the merits of RHAs, stating they were not convinced that the areas constituted historic heritage under section 6(f) of the Resource Management

Act. The Panel questioned the robustness of the identification and assessment of RHAs, and the planning provisions founded on the assessed heritage merit of these areas.

- 4.8 It is the staff view that these comments could very well be repeated in another IHP's recommendations on RHAs at the hearing of these matters under PC13, despite the differing context of the two plan changes.

### Options Considered for RHAs Ngā Kōwhiringa Whaiwhakaaro

- 4.9 The following reasonably practicable options have been considered:

4.10 **Option 1 (4a in the Resolutions): Withdraw all RHA provisions and RHA listings from PC13:**

4.10.1 **Option description**

- All RHAs and associated provisions would be deleted from PC13. This is the most straightforward option for PC13.
- The concept of RHAs could be revisited /considered again in future, potentially in combination with reconsideration of new Character Areas.

4.10.2 **Option Advantages**

- It would respond to the IHP recommendations in the context of PC14, having regard to their conclusions on the evidence before them.
- It would align with decisions that Council made on PC14 on 2 December.
- It would enable development to proceed in areas identified as RHAs without unnecessary consenting and the associated delay which would occur if Council decided on those RHAs in PC14, but did not withdraw those same areas from PC13.

4.10.3 **Option Disadvantages**

- It would not protect the heritage values that RHAs were intended to protect.
- It would not enable the retesting of evidence, or the presenting of new evidence in support of RHAs through the 'standard' RMA Schedule 1 process of PC13.

4.11 **Option 2 (4b in the Resolutions): Withdraw RHA interfaces and specific built form rules for RHAs, but continue with the core elements of RHAs as notified (11 RHAs, including those that Council's PC14 decision rejected within Policy 3 areas). Strengthen evidence:**

4.11.1 **Option description**

4.11.2 This option would involve proceeding with some protection of heritage values in RHAs – requiring resource consent for new buildings, altering existing ones, and for demolishing defining and contributory buildings in those areas - while withdrawing the following aspects of the rules:

- The RHA interfaces which were proposed for 5 of the 11 RHAs (four rejected in PC14, excluding Lyttelton, plus Englefield RHA.) The interface or buffer provisions affect properties with High Density Residential zoning or Residential Visitor Accommodation zoning adjoining RHAs. The IHP noted that these peripheral controls were more onerous than those relating to scheduled items.

- All specific built form and density rules for RHAs, on the grounds that they mirror the proposed built form and density rules for Character Areas in PC14, which were also rejected by the IHP. Breaches of these rules were proposed to independently trigger resource consents, adding to the number of consents required overall.

4.11.3 For this option it would be important to strengthen the discussion of relative significance and methodology in both the heritage expert and planning evidence for the hearing on Plan Change 13.

#### 4.11.4 Option Advantages

- It seeks to provide some level of protection of the values in RHAs.
- There would be an opportunity for further testing of the evidence and this option could provide a pathway to introduce additional information to support the retention of RHAs.
- Refining and simplifying the approach would demonstrate that Council is responsive to the conclusions of the IHP.

#### 4.11.5 Option Disadvantages

- It may be perceived as wasting resources by having ‘another go’ at retaining RHAs.
- There could be reputational damage to Council if the subsequent PC13 hearing process found that RHAs were not appropriate.
- RHAs located within or partially within Policy 3 areas and removed from PC14 would continue to apply in PC13, and so resource consents would be required, until a decision is made in PC13 on either accepting or rejecting RHAs. This would add additional costs to any development.

#### 4.12 Option 3 (4c in the Resolutions): Withdraw those RHAs which were rejected in PC14 (four of these from Policy 3 areas and one other) but continue with the other six RHAs:

##### 4.12.1 Option description

- Withdraw the RHAs for Inner City West, Chester Street East, Heaton Street, Lyttelton and Piko/Shand, but:
- Continue with the RHAs for Church Property Trustees North St Albans, Englefield Avonville, Wayside Avenue, RNZAF Station Wigram Staff Housing, Shelley/Forbes and Macmillan Avenue.
- This option could be combined with Option 2 to simplify the rules for these areas.

##### 4.12.2 Option Advantages

- This would align with decisions made by Council on 2 December on Policy 3 areas.
- This option would provide some level of protection for the values in some of the RHAs. These are essentially the suburban RHAs which are not located in close proximity to commercial centres, in and around which intensification is required under the NPSUD.

##### 4.12.3 Option Disadvantages

- Some of the most significant residential environments in the City in heritage terms would not be included, and this could appear inconsistent with those areas not being pursued.
- Those property owners in areas where Council decided to continue with RHAs could feel that they were being unfairly treated in terms of resource consents required, compared to property owners in RHAs which are withdrawn, i.e. this option could be seen as inequitable.
- It may be perceived as wasting resources by having ‘another go’ at retaining RHAs outside Policy 3 areas.
- There could be reputational damage to Council if the subsequent PC13 hearing process found that RHAs were not appropriate.

**4.13 Option 4 (4d in the Resolutions): Continue with the notified RHA provisions in PC13 with no change:**

**4.13.1 Option description:**

- Continue with the RHA provisions and the 11 RHAs notified in PC13.
- For this option it would be preferable to strengthen the discussion of relative significance and methodology in both the heritage expert and planning evidence for the PC13 hearing.

**4.13.2 Option advantages:**

- This option, if found appropriate by the new IHP in a PC13 context, would provide the best protection for the heritage values of all the RHAs. All of the most significant residential environments in the City in heritage terms would be included.

**Option disadvantages**

- Submitters and the new Panel would refer back to the PC14 IHP report and recommendations and the PC13 Panel could be of the same opinion as the PC14 Panel, although this risk could be mitigated with strengthened evidence addressing the issues raised.
- Pursuing the RHA provisions with no change could risk reputational damage to Council. This option could be seen as wasting resources and lacking in responsiveness.
- RHAs located within or partially within Policy 3 areas and removed from PC14 would continue to apply in PC13, and so resource consents would be required, until a decision is made in PC13 on either accepting or rejecting RHAs. This would add additional costs to any development.

## 5. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

### Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

	Option 1 – Withdraw all RHA provisions	Option 2 – Simplify provisions for RHAs, strengthen the evidence	Option 3 – Withdraw RHAs in Policy 3 areas, continue with other RHAs.	Option 4 – Continue with RHA provisions as notified
Cost to Implement	No additional costs beyond those anticipated for PC13	Further evidence required to proceed, with costs of staff and consultancy time	Some further evidence required to proceed, with costs of staff and consultancy time	Some further evidence preferable to proceed, with costs of staff and consultancy time
Maintenance/ongoing costs	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Funding Source	Current staff and consultancy budget of Planning and Consents unit			
Funding availability	Budget available in 2024/25 year			
Impact on rates	No additional impact beyond LTP			

## 6. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

### Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau

- 6.1 Option 4 carries a risk of reputational damage to Council, as do Options 2 and 3, albeit to a lesser extent.
- 6.2 Options 2, 3 and 4 are likely to result in some increased cost to the Council.

### Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture:

- 6.3 This report has been reviewed by Council's Legal Services. The legal considerations are described throughout the report.

### Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.4 The required decision:
  - 6.4.1 Aligns with the [Christchurch City Council's Strategic Framework](#) in listening to and working with residents and managing ratepayers money wisely. Narrowing the scope of the PC13 hearing will promote efficiency.
  - 6.4.2 Is assessed as of medium significance based on the number of properties included in the proposed Residential Heritage Areas (around 1350, with around 800 of these being in Lyttelton).
- 6.5 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2024 - 2034\)](#):
- 6.6 Regulatory and Compliance
  - 6.6.1 Activity: Strategic Planning and Resource Consents
    - Level of Service: 9.5.1.1 Prepare plan changes to the District Plan to address issues and to implement national and regional direction, identified as a high priority by Council - In accordance with statutory processes and timeframes.

### Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori

- 6.7 The Chester Street East community were particularly positive about and submitted in favour of that RHA and sought to extend it to the east. Deletion of the RHA means the area will revert to High Density Residential zoning, being within a Policy 3 area.
- 6.8 The decision affects all of the Community Board areas other than Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board, where no RHAs were proposed. Some heritage items in that Community Board area will be covered in the PC13 hearing.
- 6.9 Council will need to write to all submitters on heritage matters to make them aware of the withdrawal of some provisions in PC13 (subject to the Council's decisions), and that a request will be put to the Minister for an extension of time to complete the plan change.

### Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.10 The decision is not a significant decision in relation to ancestral land, a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, or their culture and traditions. It will not impact our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.
- 6.11 Ngati Wheke may be in favour of the deletion of the Lyttelton RHA, as that area would have added a further constraint to the former school site in Voelas Road, where they wish to establish papakāinga housing.

### Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.12 The proposals in this report are unlikely to contribute significantly to adaptation to the impacts of climate change or emissions reductions.

## 7. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

- 7.1 Withdraw the elements of PC13 agreed by Council as a result of this report, including writing to all submitters on heritage matters. Proceed with hearing submissions on the remaining PC13 matters.

## Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Glenda Dixon - Senior Policy Planner Mark Stevenson - Acting Head of Planning & Consents Darren Bridgett - Team Leader City Planning (E)
Approved By	Brent Pizzey - Senior Legal Counsel John Higgins - General Manager Strategy, Planning & Regulatory Services

Item 7



## 8. Climate Resilience Fund: Policy

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/2079006

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Luke Adams, Principal Advisor Strategic Policy; Jane Morgan, Team Leader Coastal Hazards.

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: John Higgins, General Manager Strategy, Planning & Regulatory Services

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this paper is to recommend the Council approve proposed settings for the Climate Resilience Fund and approve the recommendation to consult on the proposed policy as part of the Annual Plan.
- 1.2 The proposed settings incorporate feedback received from the Council briefing on 22 October 2024. This input has helped shape a more effective and responsive policy framework, ready for the Council's final review and decision.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receives the information in the Climate Resilience Fund: Policy Report.
2. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as medium significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Agree the proposed strategic policy settings:
  - a. **Scope of the Fund:** Confirm that the Fund will be allocated exclusively to Council-approved Adaptation Plans, with an Exceptional Circumstances Provision to allow for flexibility in addressing emerging risks as approved by Council.
  - b. **Time-Lock Period:** Confirm a 30-year time-lock to reserve the fund for future climate adaptation projects, in line with intergenerational equity principles.
  - c. **Governance Oversight:** Confirm Council's governance responsibility for overseeing adherence to the Fund's policy settings, including the final allocation methodology, investment decisions, and any potential amendments to the time-lock, scope, or structure, requiring an 75% majority vote for such changes.
4. Agree the proposed operational policy settings, which include:
  - a. **Financial Management Settings**
  - b. **Evaluation, Monitoring and Reporting Settings.**
5. Note the dependence of the Fund's eventual allocation methodology on broader Council work programmes, specifically the ongoing development of data, adaptation planning frameworks, and asset management integration efforts.
6. Agree to consult on the proposed policy as part of the Annual Plan.

### 3. Background/Context Te Horopaki

#### Intent of the Climate Resilience Fund

- 3.1 The Climate Resilience Fund (the Fund) was established as a dedicated financial reserve to help address the Council's future climate adaptation needs and offset a portion of the anticipated costs.
- 3.2 Grounded in the principle of intergenerational equity, the Fund allows today's ratepayers to contribute towards the long-term costs of climate adaptation, ensuring that future generations are not solely burdened with these expenses<sup>1</sup>.

#### The Fund was agreed as part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan

- 3.3 Council agreed as part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP) to establish a *Climate Resilience Fund*, dedicated to supporting actions identified in Council-approved Adaptation Plans. The Fund is intended to start setting aside funds now to manage necessary adaptation related changes to the capital programme in the future.
- 3.4 The fund will be financed through a 0.25% rate increase starting in year two of the LTP (2025), with an additional 0.25% added each subsequent year, culminating in a total increase of 2.25% by the end of the LTP period.
- 3.5 This would allow the Fund to accumulate up to \$127 million (excluding any interest gained on this investment) by the end of the 10-year period.
- 3.6 Council also directed staff to define how the Fund would be established, managed and governed, and the criteria of how the fund would be used. This forms the basis of the Fund policy outlined in this paper.

#### The Fund is part of a cross-Council response to adaptation

##### ***Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning Programme***

- 3.7 The *Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning Programme* is a Council initiative to assess and manage climate hazards within Christchurch's coastal communities. Working with communities and experts, the programme develops Adaptation Plans that identify vulnerable areas, assess climate risks and hazards, and outline actions to protect public assets and communities. This evidence-based approach prioritises long-term resilience, ensuring Christchurch's coastal areas are prepared for future climate challenges.
- 3.8 As part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP), Council committed additional operational funding to accelerate the adaptation planning programme, enabling earlier community engagement and development of Adaptation Plans. This acceleration also opens the possibility of expanding the programme to include non-coastal areas in the future.

##### ***Resilience is a Key Component of the 2024-2054 Infrastructure Strategy***

- 3.9 The *2024-2054 Infrastructure Strategy* has also initiated several Council operational workstreams to improve data collection, planning frameworks, and integration of resilience considerations within asset management and investment decisions. This aims to standardise climate risk assessments and embed adaptation planning into the Council's broader asset and investment strategies.

<sup>1</sup> This reflects Council's requirement in section 14 (1)(h)(iii) of the Local Government Act 2002, where "a local authority should take into account the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations".

***The Fund is Being Established Alongside Other Resilience Focused Workstreams***

- 3.10 While this work is underway, the establishment, growth and reserving of the Fund is unaffected. However, where these workstreams land will determine how the fund can be integrated into Council's investment and asset management processes.
- 3.11 While this report, and the proposed fund policy, addresses the initial establishment settings of the Fund, it is drafted with the assumption that these broader Council workstreams will support its future allocation once advancements in data and integrated asset management are complete.

#### 4. Fund Policy Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

- 4.1 The principle and rationale for the Fund have already been considered and approved by Council as part of the 2024-2035 Long-Term Plan (LTP), and the remaining decisions focus on the practical mechanisms necessary to operationalise it effectively.
- 4.2 These policy settings include both **strategic** and **operational** elements to ensure the Fund functions as intended, supports Council's broader climate resilience goals and upholds intergenerational equity.
- 4.3 Please refer to the attached supporting **FAQs** and full **policy draft document** alongside the summarised outline set out below in this report. These attachments provide the specific policy wording recommended for the fund, as well as essential detail to address specific questions related to fund management, governance, allocation methodology, and other essential considerations influencing the Fund's structure.

#### 5. Strategic Policy Settings

##### Scope of the Fund

- 5.1 The Fund's scope defines whether its resources will be allocated strictly to projects within Council-approved Adaptation Plans or extended to cover all at-risk Council assets.

***Recommended Approach: Adaptation Plans Only, with Flexibility for Exceptional Circumstances***

- 5.2 Limiting the Fund to projects identified in Adaptation Plans ensures that resources are directed towards well-defined priorities within an established framework. This approach provides clarity and purpose, focusing funding on areas where Council has conducted thorough planning through a co-creation approach with communities. Adaptation Plans are rigorously reviewed and approved by Council, ensuring that projects align with both strategic goals and community needs.
- 5.3 While a fully integrated allocation methodology will be refined as Council's data systems evolve, Adaptation Plans provide a clear starting point. These plans include established triggers and prioritisation frameworks that can guide the initial structure for fund allocation. And, as further data and asset management improvements are realised, we will be able to further define how the fund will be integrated with wider funding processes.
- 5.4 To maintain flexibility, it's recommended that, in exceptional cases, Council has the option to approve allocations beyond Adaptation Plans to address urgent or emerging climate risks. These extensions would require strict governance oversight to protect the Fund's core purpose, allowing responsive adaptation while preserving the Fund's focus.

***Alternative Option: All At-Risk Council Assets***

- 5.5 Expanding the Fund's scope to cover all vulnerable Council assets would allow the Fund to support adaptation across a wider array of assets, potentially enhancing overall resilience.

- 5.6 However, implementing this option before Council's adaptation planning and data frameworks are fully developed could lead to fragmented and less effective fund allocation, as there is currently limited data and structure for prioritising needs across assets beyond those identified in Adaptation Plans.
- 5.7 Once these foundational frameworks are in place, Council will have the necessary insights and tools to consider expanding the Fund's scope with more confidence. Reassessing this option at a future date will allow for a more informed decision on whether a broader scope aligns with Council's climate adaptation goals and should be built into regular Fund policy reviews.

### Time-Lock Period

- 5.8 Setting a time-lock defines when the Fund will be accessible, ensuring that resources are reserved and grown for future adaptation needs.

#### ***Recommended Approach: 30-Year Time-Lock***

- 5.9 A 30-year time-lock on the Fund provides the stability needed to build a meaningful financial reserve, enabling it to address significant future climate adaptation needs. This extended period allows contributions to grow steadily over time, building interest and ensuring funds are available for the adaptation projects anticipated to emerge in the coming decades.
- 5.10 Importantly, the 30-year time-lock best meets the driver of intergenerational equity, enabling today's ratepayers to contribute responsibly towards resources that future generations will rely on. It also aligns with the time-horizon of the Infrastructure Strategy.

#### ***Alternative Options***

- 5.11 *20-Year Time-Lock:* A 20-year lock allows earlier fund access but provides less reserve growth. This option could support nearer-term adaptation projects but may limit the fund's impact on significant future needs reducing its effectiveness in providing for inter-generational equity.
- 5.12 *10-Year Time-Lock:* The shortest option offers the earliest access but restricts the fund's ability to grow. It may benefit more immediate projects but would compromise the Fund's intended long-term impact and alignment with intergenerational equity principles. Another risk is that we may not complete district-wide adaptation planning within the next 10 years, leading to the fund being used in a less structured, ad hoc manner.

### Governance of the Fund

#### ***Recommended Approach: Council Holds Governance Responsibility for the Fund***

- 5.13 Council would oversee compliance with the Fund's core requirements, including its intent, time-lock, and scope limitations, ensuring alignment with strategic climate adaptation goals. Council will also approve the final allocation methodology and manage investment decisions, ensuring they consistently align with the Fund's intent and Council's broader Long Term Plan investment processes.
- 5.14 It is recommended that Council's authority to amend policy elements, including the time-lock, scope, or core structure, require a 75% majority vote. This threshold balances the need for stability with the flexibility to adapt to emerging needs, ensuring the Fund's core purpose remains protected. This approach aligns with the governance framework applied to the Capital Endowment Fund.
- 5.15 It should be noted that Council retains the ability to amend this majority threshold through a standard vote at any time. While not legally binding indefinitely, the 75% majority mechanism serves as a valuable fund governance tool. It underscores the importance of safeguarding the Fund's intent and provides a structured framework for making significant decisions.

### **Alternative Options**

- 5.16 *Lower Majority Requirement:* While a lower majority would allow quicker policy changes (e.g., 60%), it risks undermining the Fund's stability. The recommended 75% threshold ensures that any changes to the Fund's core purpose have broad support, preserving its long-term intent.
- 5.17 *External Oversight Body:* Establishing an independent committee would add complexity and require additional resources. Council is already well-placed to provide oversight, and involving an external body could dilute Council's control and accountability.
- 5.18 *Delegated Authority:* Delegating decisions to an operational unit could streamline the process, but it might reduce transparency and oversight. Keeping these decisions at Council ensures that fund allocations remain fully accountable to the public.

## **6. Operational Policy Settings**

- 6.1 The following are the recommended Operational Policy settings, presented not as distinct options but as technical considerations. These settings can be reviewed or adjusted as needed to enhance alignment with evolving Council priorities and frameworks.

### **Financial Settings**

- 6.2 The Fund will be managed in line with the Council's financial policies to ensure stability, transparency, and adherence to its designated purpose. The finance team has provided input and guidance into these settings.

### **Investment Strategy**

- 6.3 The Fund will be invested in line with the Council's Investment Policy. The policy will be reviewed and modified if necessary to ensure it specifically caters for the long-term investment nature and objectives of the Fund.

### **Fund Separation**

- 6.4 The Fund will be separated from other Council finances, ensuring its resources remain limited to the intent of the Fund.

### **Contribution Sources**

- 6.5 Contributions to the Fund will be sourced from Council revenue as outlined in the LTP 2024-2034. Council may decide to include additional revenue sources at any time.

### **Allocation Methodology**

- 6.6 The allocation methodology will be developed prior to any fund disbursement. It is recommended that this methodology be created once Council's adaptation planning frameworks and asset management systems reach a level of maturity that allows for comprehensive, data-driven prioritisation.
- 6.7 It could guide decisions on aspects like the timing of fund disbursements (based on the signals, triggers and thresholds outlined in Adaptation Plans), contribution ratios (i.e., the Fund's portion versus standard rates or borrowing), identification of priority projects, and alignment with Council's broader objectives.

## **Evaluation, Reporting and Accountability Settings**

### **Audit and Compliance**

- 6.8 The fund will undergo regular audits to ensure compliance with financial standards, maintain transparency, and reinforce public confidence in the Fund's administration.



**Evaluation and Monitoring**

- 6.9 To ensure transparency and accountability, the Council will establish a structured approach for ongoing monitoring and regular reporting on the fund’s status.

**Annual Reporting**

- 6.10 Council will report annually detailing fund performance, compliance with the Fund policy, and any adjustments made. This will keep the community informed of fund growth, current balance, and projections for future use.

**Policy Review**

- 6.11 The policy will undergo regular reviews to align with each Long-Term Plan to ensure it remains aligned with updated climate data, our maturing understanding of adaptation needs across the district as more plans are developed and agreed, and Council’s strategic objectives. This will ensure that the fund remains fit for purpose over time.

**7. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi**

- 7.1 The establishment of the Climate Resilience Fund has already been agreed as part of the 2024–34 Long-Term Plan, so there are no new financial impacts.
- 7.2 Management, reporting, and auditing will be incorporated into Council’s existing annual audit processes, requiring no additional costs.
- 7.3 Public consultation on the Fund will occur as part of the Annual Plan process, with no separate costs incurred.

**8. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro**

**Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau**

Risk	Description	Mitigation
Future Policy Adjustments	Council’s ability to amend policy settings, such as the majority threshold or scope, could raise concerns about the Fund’s stability.	Retain the 75% majority vote requirement for significant policy changes to ensure stability while preserving Council’s flexibility to adapt to future needs.
Dependency on Supporting Workstreams	Successful allocation of the CRF relies on completion of Council’s adaptation planning, data integration, and asset management improvements.	Establish clear milestones for supporting workstreams and ensure regular progress reporting. Leverage the existing Adaptation Plans framework as an interim guide.
Integration Challenges	The CRF must align with broader Council strategies, including asset management, investment planning, and the Long-Term Plan. Misalignment could result in inefficiencies.	Incorporate the CRF into Council’s overarching investment and resilience strategies to ensure alignment and consistency across all planning frameworks.
Perceived Lack of Immediate Benefits	Ratepayers may see the CRF’s long-term focus as offering little immediate value, potentially affecting public support.	Communicate the Fund’s purpose and long-term benefits clearly through the Annual Plan consultation process, highlighting its proactive role in building climate resilience for future generations.
Pressure for Early Fund Access	Stakeholders may pressure Council to unlock the Fund prematurely to address urgent needs.	Maintain the 30-year time-lock period to preserve the Fund’s purpose while including strict governance protocols for any early access under extraordinary circumstances.
Cost of Fund Administration	Managing, reporting, and auditing the Fund could impose additional costs on Council.	Embed the Fund’s administration, reporting, and auditing requirements into existing Council processes to minimise incremental costs.
Insufficient Growth During Time-Lock	Market fluctuations or low investment returns could hinder the Fund’s ability to grow.	Align the Fund’s investment strategy with Council’s Investment Policy and regularly

Risk	Description	Mitigation
		review performance to ensure it aligns with inflation and adaptation cost projections.
Fragmentation Across Asset Classes	Without clear criteria, allocations could become inconsistent, leading to uneven investment in critical versus less critical assets.	Develop a robust prioritisation framework within the allocation methodology to ensure equitable and strategic distribution across asset classes.
Lack of Public Understanding	Ratepayers may not fully understand the Fund's purpose or its role within Council's broader climate resilience efforts.	Enhance public communication through FAQs, public engagement sessions, and clear messaging during Annual Plan consultations to build awareness and support.
Challenges with Intergenerational Equity	Perceptions of unfairness may arise if today's ratepayers feel overburdened with funding future adaptation costs that they may not directly benefit from.	Reinforce messaging around intergenerational equity and Council's commitment to balancing current contributions with future needs, emphasising shared responsibility and proactive planning.
Changing Legislative Landscape	Future local government reforms could alter Council's responsibilities, impacting the relevance or structure of the Fund.	Regularly review the Fund's policy settings to ensure alignment with evolving legislative and regulatory requirements, maintaining its relevance in a changing governance landscape.
Inequity Across Geographic Areas	Areas with no Adaptation Plans might perceive a lack of benefit from the Fund, leading to regional inequities.	Accelerate the development of additional Adaptation Plans, including non-coastal areas, to ensure a wider distribution of future benefits.
Misalignment with Regional/National Goals	The Fund's objectives could diverge from evolving regional or national climate adaptation strategies.	Establish mechanisms for regular alignment reviews with regional and national adaptation goals to ensure synergy and maximise collective resilience outcomes.

### Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

- 8.1 There is direct no legal context, issue, or implication relevant to this decision.
- 8.2 However, it is important to note that the proposed 75% majority threshold can be amended or removed by a future Council through a standard majority vote as per the Local Government Act (2002).
- 8.3 While this flexibility exists, the inclusion of the 75% requirement remains a valuable mechanism to encourage accountability and careful deliberation for significant decisions.

### Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

#### *Alignment with the Strategic Framework*

- 8.4 The required decisions align with the [Christchurch City Council's Strategic Framework](#), particularly the community outcome for a green, liveable city, and the following strategic priorities:
  - Balance the needs of today and the future: The Fund actively plans for future climate adaptation while ensuring current ratepayer contributions build a reserve to address tomorrow's challenges. This approach reflects the need for intergenerational equity, leaving no one behind.
  - Reduce emissions and invest in resilience: The Fund is designed to support climate adaptation and resilience efforts, aligning with the Council's city-wide climate change response and protection of biodiversity, waterbodies, and tree canopy.
  - Manage ratepayers' money wisely: Establishing the Fund ensures a proactive, fiscally responsible approach to anticipated climate costs, reducing the need for ad hoc funding solutions in the future.

- Build trust and confidence: The Fund is backed by transparent reporting and clear governance settings, demonstrating Council's commitment to meaningful action on climate change and engagement with the community.

#### ***Assessment of the Significance and Engagement Policy***

- 8.5 The decisions outlined in this report hold medium significance under Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. While the policy settings for the Climate Resilience Fund are of particular interest to organisations and groups within communities with current or planned Adaptation Plans, the decision does not necessitate a Special Consultative Procedure (SCP). Engagement requirements have been met through the Long-LTP process, with additional feedback to be sought during the Annual Plan consultation.

#### ***Alignment with Council's Plans and Policies***

- 8.6 The decisions in the report are consistent with Council's Plans and Policies, in particularly the Infrastructure Strategy and Adaption Planning Programme.
- 8.7 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2024 - 2034\)](#).

#### **Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori**

- 8.8 Most of the feedback received during the LTP consultation supported the establishment of the Fund. While the fund itself has already been agreed upon, there is likely to be general interest in its scope, timing, and governance. These policy settings will be the focus of consultation during the Annual Plan process, providing the community an opportunity to offer feedback on how the fund will operate.

#### **Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua**

- 8.9 The does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land, a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions.
- 8.10 The decision involves a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.
- 8.11 While the Fund does not directly impact specific Mana Whenua, it indirectly supports shared goals of environmental stewardship and sustainable planning. The existing Adaptation Plan, and those planned for the future, have been developed in collaboration with Mana Whenua, ensuring their perspectives and priorities are embedded in the identification of climate risks and adaptation actions. Ongoing engagement with Mana Whenua will ensure their interests continue to be considered as the Fund's policy and implementation evolve.

#### **Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi**





- 8.12 The decisions in this report are likely to contribute positively to adaptation to the impacts of climate change.
- 8.13 Have no direct impact on emissions reductions.
- 8.14 The Fund is being established as a dedicated financial reserve to help address Council's future climate adaptation needs and offset a portion of the anticipated costs.

### **9. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri**

- 9.1 Include the Fund policy in the Annual Plan consultation process.
- 9.2 While the establishment of the fund itself has already been agreed upon in LTP 2024-2034, the consultation will focus on the proposed policy settings, including the scope, timing, and governance arrangements.



Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Proposed Climate Resilience Fund Policy	24/1995881	82
B  	Climate Resilience Fund Detailed Policy FAQ	24/1995809	86

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Luke Adams - Principal Advisor Policy Jane Morgan - Team Leader Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning Bruce Moher - Manager Corporate Reporting
Approved By	Elizabeth Wilson - Team Leader Policy David Griffiths - Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience John Higgins - General Manager Strategy, Planning & Regulatory Services

# External Policy – Climate Resilience Fund

## Policy settings to determine the establishment, growth and reserving of the fund

### Introduction

1. The Climate Resilience Fund (the Fund) aims to address the financial burden that future climate adaptation needs will impose on future generations. As climate risks increase, Council assets will require costly adaptations to maintain resilience.
2. Without proactive funding, these expenses could strain future budgets and place a disproportionate burden on future ratepayers. Establishing the Fund allows Council to begin accumulating resources now, helping to spread costs over time and support sustainable adaptation planning.

### Purpose

3. The Fund is a dedicated financial reserve established to address future climate adaptation needs across Council assets. It enables proactive contributions from today's ratepayers to help offset future climate adaptation costs, supporting both long-term resilience and intergenerational equity.

### Policy

#### Scope of the Fund

4. The Fund will be exclusively allocated to adaptation requirements for Council-owned assets identified in Council-approved Adaptation Plans.
5. In exceptional cases, Council may extend the Fund's use to cover Council-owned assets outside of these plans. Such extensions will require Council approval according to the governance protocols outlined in this policy.

#### Adaptation Plans

6. Adaptation Plans are a structured, community-informed approach to identifying specific climate risks and vulnerabilities to Council assets. Adaptation plans set out actions within adaptation pathways, alongside signals, triggers and thresholds to respond to these risks over a 100-year timeframe. Adaptation plans will be developed initially to respond to coastal hazard risks, but over time will address multi-hazard risk across the district. The intent is for the Fund to offset some of the eventual costs of implementing actions identified by these plans.

#### Integration with Council Planning

7. Adaptation Plan actions will be integrated into Council's asset management systems to support coordinated planning. The Fund allocation process will be embedded in the Long-Term Plan to support coordinated investment.

TRIM number:

Click or tap here to enter header text.

### Reserving the Fund

8. The Fund will remain locked until FY2055, during which time funds will not be accessible. This lock period is intended to allow the fund to be reserved exclusively for future climate adaptation needs, aligning with Council's commitment to long-term resilience and intergenerational equity.

### Governance Oversight

9. To uphold the integrity and purpose of the Fund, Council will oversee and monitor adherence to the Fund's policy settings, including the intent, time-lock period and scope limitations.
10. Council will be responsible for approving the final allocation methodology before any Fund disbursement. Council will also oversee investment decisions, ensuring they align with the Fund's intent and Council's strategic objectives.
11. While Council retains authority over policy adjustments, any amendments to the time-lock, scope, or core structure of the Fund must be approved by an 75% majority vote. This includes any use of the fund to cover assets outside of Adaption Plans. This threshold provides stability for the Fund's intent while allowing adaptability to changing conditions.

### Finance Detail

12. The Fund will be managed in line with Council's financial policies to ensure stability, transparency, and adherence to its designated purpose.

#### *Investment Strategy*

13. The Fund will be invested in line with the Council's Investment Policy. The policy will be reviewed and modified if necessary to ensure it specifically caters for the long-term investment nature and objectives of the Fund.

#### *Fund Separation*

14. The Fund will be separated from other Council finances, ensuring its resources remain limited to the intent of the Fund.

#### *Contribution Sources*

15. Contributions to the Fund will be sourced from Council revenue as outlined in the Long Term Plan. Council may decide to include additional revenue sources.

#### *Allocation Methodology*

16. The allocation methodology will be developed prior to any fund disbursement. Refer to the *Fund Dependency* section.

#### *Audit and Compliance*

17. The fund will undergo regular audits to ensure compliance with financial standards, maintain transparency, and reinforce public confidence in the Fund's administration.

### Evaluation and Monitoring

18. To ensure transparency and accountability, the Council will establish a structured approach for ongoing monitoring and regular reporting on the fund's status.

Click or tap here to enter footer text.

2

Click or tap here to enter header text.

#### *Annual Reporting*

19. Council will report annually detailing fund performance, compliance with this policy, and any adjustments made. This will keep the community informed of fund growth, current balance, and projections for future use.

#### *Policy Review*

20. The policy will undergo regular reviews to align with each Long Term Plan to ensure it remains aligned with updated climate data, emerging adaptation needs and approaches, and Council's strategic objectives. This will ensure that the fund remains fit for purpose over time.

### **Fund Dependencies**

21. The *2025-2054 Infrastructure Strategy* has initiated several Council operational workstreams to improve data collection, planning frameworks, and integration of resilience considerations within asset management and investment decisions. This aims to standardise climate risk assessments and embed adaptation planning into Council's broader asset and investment strategies.
22. This does not affect the establishment, growth and reserving of the Fund. However, the future allocation methodology for the fund will depend on the outcome of these workstreams, ensuring that future allocations can be aligned with Council's investment processes.

### **Policy Statement**

#### *Intent of the Climate Resilience Fund*

23. The Climate Resilience Fund was established as a dedicated financial reserve to help address Council's future climate adaptation needs and offset a portion of the anticipated costs.
24. Grounded in the principle of intergenerational equity, the Fund allows today's ratepayers to contribute towards the long-term costs of climate adaptation, ensuring that future generations are not solely burdened with these expenses.

#### *The Fund was agreed as part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan*

25. Council agreed as part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP) to establish a Climate Resilience Fund, dedicated to supporting actions identified in Council-approved Adaptation Plans. The Fund is intended to start setting aside funds now to manage necessary adaptation related changes to the capital programme in the future.
26. The fund will be financed through a 0.25% rate increase starting in year two of the LTP (2025), with an additional 0.25% added each subsequent year, culminating in a total increase of 2.25% by the end of the LTP period.
27. This would allow the Fund to amass up to \$127 million (excluding any interest earned) by the end of the 10-year period.

Click or tap here to enter footer text.

3

Click or tap here to enter header text.

[Admin - *at the end of the policy*]

<b>Policy name</b>	Name of this policy
<b>Adoption date</b>	Date Council adopted the policy
<b>Date of most recent review</b>	Date Council adopted changes to the policy
<b>Resolution number</b>	For ease of reference insert the most recent resolution number
<b>Review date</b>	Date policy to be next reviewed (or before, if required)
<b>Department responsible</b>	Relevant Unit
<b>Position responsible</b>	Relevant Team Leader/Manager

Click or tap here to enter footer text.

## Climate Resilience Fund Policy: Frequently Asked Questions

PURPOSE AND INTENT .....	2
1. What is the purpose of the Climate Resilience Fund (CRF)? .....	2
2. How does the CRF align with intergenerational equity? .....	2
SCOPE OF THE FUND .....	2
3. What assets and projects will the CRF support? .....	2
4. What is the Coastal Hazards Adaptation Programme (CHAP)? .....	2
5. How is CHAP being accelerated, and will it include non-coastal areas in the future? .....	2
6. What will happen when more Adaptation Plans are developed? .....	3
7. Can the scope of the CRF be extended to all at-risk Council assets? .....	3
8. What are the main advantages of focusing the CRF on Adaptation Plans? .....	3
9. Is the CRF available to the community for projects? .....	3
10. Can the CRF be used to finance recovery projects in response to events? .....	3
ALLOCATION OF THE FUND .....	4
11. What is an allocation methodology? .....	4
12. When will the fund's allocation methodology be developed? .....	4
13. Why establish the CRF now if the allocation methodology is still being developed? .....	4
LONG-TERM ADAPTATION STRATEGY AND RESILIENCE .....	4
14. What is the rationale behind the 30-year time-lock period? .....	4
15. Can Council use the CRF to address urgent needs if climate risks escalate faster than anticipated? .....	4
16. How will Council ensure that the CRF aligns with evolving climate adaptation needs? .....	4
17. What is the Dynamic Adaptive Planning Pathways (DAPP) approach? .....	5
18. How will the CRF remain aligned with regional or national climate adaptation goals? .....	5
GOVERNANCE AND OVERSIGHT .....	5
19. What are the Council's responsibilities regarding the CRF's governance? .....	5
20. What is an "exceptional circumstance" for accessing the CRF outside of Adaptation Plans? .....	5
21. How will Council decide on expanding the fund's scope to include all at-risk assets? .....	5
22. Will the community have any input on how the CRF is allocated? .....	6
23. What is the community's role in holding Council accountable for the CRF's use? .....	6
24. How will Council safeguard the fund's integrity and public trust over time? .....	6
25. How will the CRF ensure alignment with any future local government reforms? .....	6
FINANCE, REPORTING AND MONITORING .....	6
26. Will the CRF affect rates beyond what's outlined in the LTP? .....	6
27. What financial policies will govern the management of the CRF? .....	6
28. How will the funds in the CRF be invested? .....	7
29. Will the CRF cover the full costs of adaptation? .....	7
30. What would happen to the money if a future Council resolved to dissolve the CRF? .....	7
31. Is the CRF like the Capital Endowment Fund? .....	7
32. Will the CRF be adjusted over time to reflect inflation or increasing climate costs? .....	7
33. Will ratepayers continue to contribute to the Climate Resilience Fund after the initial 10-year period? .....	7
34. How will the CRF's performance be monitored and reported? .....	7
35. How will the CRF interact with Council's insurance and risk management strategies? .....	8

## PURPOSE AND INTENT

### 1. What is the purpose of the Climate Resilience Fund (CRF)?

The CRF is a dedicated financial reserve established to support Council's future climate adaptation needs. It allows today's ratepayers to contribute to the costs of addressing climate risks that will impact Council assets, ensuring that future generations are not solely burdened with adaptation expenses.

### 2. How does the CRF align with intergenerational equity?

Intergenerational equity is a principle that recognises the responsibility of the current generation to consider the impacts of their decisions on future generations. The CRF embodies this principle by enabling contributions now that will support climate adaptation measures for future generations, reflecting Council's commitment to proactive, equitable, and sustainable management of climate-related challenges.

## SCOPE OF THE FUND

### 3. What assets and projects will the CRF support?

The CRF is ringfenced to support adaptation projects identified within Council-approved Adaptation Plans. These plans, developed with community input and technical guidance, outline specific climate risks and adaptation actions and pathways as well as signals, triggers and thresholds for areas across the district.

Currently, Council is finalising its first adaptation plan, led by the Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning team focused on coastal hazards exacerbated by sea level rise. However, over time adaptation plans will take a multi-hazard approach addressing the range of climate risks across the district.

In exceptional circumstances, the Council may extend the fund's use to support assets outside of these plans, but this will require formal Council approval in line with the governance protocols of the fund.

### 4. What is the Coastal Hazards Adaptation Programme (CHAP)?

The Coastal Hazards Adaptation Programme (CHAP) is Council's proactive approach to addressing the risks posed by climate change-related coastal hazards. The programme focuses on assessing these risks, working with communities to understand local needs, and developing long-term Adaptation Plans for vulnerable areas. Through the programme, Council collaborates with technical experts and the community to identify and prioritise adaptation actions, which may include measures like relocating or protecting infrastructure, enhancing natural barriers, or adjusting land use.

### 5. How is CHAP being accelerated, and will it include non-coastal areas in the future?

As part of the 2024-34 Long-Term Plan, Council agreed to accelerate the programme, allocating additional funding to expedite its work. This acceleration enables Council to engage more proactively with communities, develop adaptation plans sooner, and strengthen Christchurch's climate resilience planning.

Looking ahead, Council intends to broaden the scope of the programme to include non-coastal areas, recognising that climate-related hazards also impact inland areas. Expanding CHAP in this way will allow for district-wide coverage and more comprehensive adaptation planning, ultimately ensuring that all at-risk areas within Christchurch are considered in future resilience efforts.

#### 6. What will happen when more Adaptation Plans are developed?

The CRF is designed to support projects outlined in Council-approved Adaptation Plans. Currently, only one Adaptation Plan has been completed, but more are planned for development across other areas. As these new plans are approved, projects within them will become eligible for CRF funding.

#### 7. Can the scope of the CRF be extended to all at-risk Council assets?

Yes, this is a potential future option. Initially, the scope is limited to projects within Adaptation Plans to allow for a focused and manageable approach. However, Council may consider expanding the fund's scope to all at-risk assets once there is a more comprehensive, Council-wide adaptation planning framework in place. This would require significant progress in data collection and adaptation planning to ensure fair and effective allocation.

#### 8. What are the main advantages of focusing the CRF on Adaptation Plans?

- **Targeted Allocation:** Funding is directed toward specific, identified climate risks within community-driven plans, ensuring the fund supports priorities aligned with both Council's and the community's adaptation needs.
- **Simplified Management:** The focused scope reduces administrative complexity, providing a clearer path to allocation.
- **Built-in Transparency:** The use of Adaptation Plans demonstrates Council's commitment to transparent, community-driven planning.

#### 9. Is the CRF available to the community for projects?

No, the CRF is not directly available for community-led projects. The CRF is specifically reserved for Council-managed climate adaptation initiatives, particularly those identified in Council-approved Adaptation Plans. This ensures that the fund is focused on addressing large-scale, long-term climate risks to Council-owned assets and infrastructure, supporting resilience for the broader community.

#### 10. Can the CRF be used to finance recovery projects in response to events?

No, the CRF is not intended for recovery efforts following specific events such as natural disasters. The purpose of the CRF is to support proactive, long-term climate adaptation projects as identified in Council-approved Adaptation Plans.

Recovery efforts typically address immediate or short-term needs following an event, while the CRF is designed to build resilience by funding planned adaptation measures that address future climate risks.

## ALLOCATION OF THE FUND

### 11. What is an allocation methodology?

An allocation methodology is a structured framework that guides how funds are distributed. For the CRF, it will define the specific Adaption Plan actions that receive funding, criteria for prioritisation, and specific triggers for fund use.

### 12. When will the fund's allocation methodology be developed?

The fund's allocation methodology will be developed as Council advances its workstreams in data collection, adaptation planning, and integration into asset management processes. This phased approach ensures that the methodology is based on reliable data and a comprehensive, Council-wide adaptation framework, enabling fair and effective allocation once the fund is unlocked.

### 13. Why establish the CRF now if the allocation methodology is still being developed?

Establishing the CRF now enables Council to create a financial foundation for future adaptation needs, ensuring that a reserve is in place as data, frameworks, and planning processes evolve. This proactive approach allows the fund to grow in advance of implementation needs, providing a stable financial base for future climate resilience efforts once the allocation methodology and supporting frameworks are fully in place.

## LONG-TERM ADAPTATION STRATEGY AND RESILIENCE

### 14. What is the rationale behind the 30-year time-lock period?

The 30-year time-lock allows the fund to accumulate resources over an extended period, which is essential for building a robust reserve capable of addressing future climate adaptation needs. This time-lock period aligns with the principle of intergenerational equity, ensuring that today's contributions are preserved for substantial climate adaptation projects that may not be required until a few decades in the future.

### 15. Can Council use the CRF to address urgent needs if climate risks escalate faster than anticipated?

Yes, Council has the authority to review the fund's settings if unforeseen, urgent needs arise, noting that this may compromise the intergenerational intent of the fund. However, any use of the fund outside the established time-lock, scope and intent would require an 80% majority Council vote, ensuring that any premature access is justified and carefully considered.

### 16. How will Council ensure that the CRF aligns with evolving climate adaptation needs?

The CRF's policy includes a review process to ensure it remains adaptable to changing conditions and emerging climate adaptation needs. By aligning these reviews with Council's strategic planning cycles, particularly the Long Term Plan, the fund can remain responsive to future reprioritisation of adaptation actions and new approaches to adaptation planning , maintaining its relevance over time.

### 17. What is the Dynamic Adaptive Planning Pathways (DAPP) approach?

Adaptation Plans use the Dynamic Adaptive Planning Pathways (DAPP) approach to guide long-term climate resilience planning. This method allows Council to develop flexible adaptation strategies that can be adjusted over time in response to evolving climate conditions, such as rising sea levels, increased flooding, or more frequent extreme weather events. By setting clear "signals" and "triggers" within these plans, Council can monitor environmental changes and activate different pathways as needed, rather than committing to a single, potentially outdated course of action.

This adaptive approach enables Council to respond dynamically to new climate data, aligning adaptation actions with both immediate and future needs. It ensures that adaptation efforts are responsive and can be scaled up or modified to reflect the latest risks, scientific insights, and community needs.

### 18. How will the CRF remain aligned with regional or national climate adaptation goals?

The CRF's alignment with broader climate goals will be regularly assessed, especially in relation to national climate adaptation policies. Council will review and adapt its approach as needed to ensure that the CRF complements regional and national adaptation efforts, maximising its impact on local and broader resilience initiatives.

## GOVERNANCE AND OVERSIGHT

### 19. What are the Council's responsibilities regarding the CRF's governance?

The Council is responsible for:

- Monitoring and ensuring adherence to the CRF's policy settings, including the time-lock and scope restrictions.
- Approving any major adjustments to policy settings, such as changes to the time-lock or scope.
- Approving the final allocation methodology before any disbursement from the fund.
- Overseeing the fund's investment strategy to ensure it aligns with the fund's purpose and Council's strategic objectives.

### 20. What is an "exceptional circumstance" for accessing the CRF outside of Adaptation Plans?

Exceptional circumstances are significant, unforeseen climate-related risks or urgent adaptation needs not covered by existing Adaptation Plans. Council will evaluate any such case individually, following strict governance protocols, and will require a formal Council approval process to maintain alignment with the fund's intent and purpose. These exceptional circumstances should only be triggered after the time-lock has been met.

### 21. How will Council decide on expanding the fund's scope to include all at-risk assets?

Council may consider expanding the CRF's scope to all at-risk assets as adaptation data collection and planning frameworks mature. Any decision to expand the fund's scope will be based on Council's strategic review of the fund's policy settings and will require a structured, equitable allocation methodology aligned with the broader Council adaptation framework.

## 22. Will the community have any input on how the CRF is allocated?

Yes, through the Long Term Plan and Adaptation Plans, community input will inform Council's decisions on climate resilience priorities. These plans ensure that adaptation projects align with community needs and that the fund's allocations reflect Council's commitment to transparent and community-driven planning.

## 23. What is the community's role in holding Council accountable for the CRF's use?

The community has a role in overseeing the fund through annual reporting and transparency in fund management. By keeping the community informed and involved, Council ensures that the CRF remains accountable and aligned with community needs and expectations.

## 24. How will Council safeguard the fund's integrity and public trust over time?

The CRF's governance protocols include a strict monitoring and reporting framework, policy review cycles, and an 75% majority requirement for significant policy adjustments. These measures ensure that the fund is managed transparently and that changes align with the fund's purpose and public expectations, maintaining public trust in its administration.

It should be noted that Council retains the ability to amend this majority threshold through a standard vote at any time. While not legally binding indefinitely, the 75% majority mechanism serves as a valuable fund governance tool and reinforces the importance of safeguarding the CRF's intent and provides a structured framework for making significant decisions.

## 25. How will the CRF ensure alignment with any future local government reforms?

The CRF is designed with flexibility to adapt to any changes in local government policies or reforms. Council will regularly review the fund's policy settings to ensure they align with any new legislation, mandates, or structural changes that could impact climate resilience efforts or funding structures. This includes maintaining alignment with national and regional adaptation goals, as well as integrating any requirements introduced through national or regional reforms.

# FINANCE, REPORTING AND MONITORING

## 26. Will the CRF affect rates beyond what's outlined in the LTP?

The contribution rate for the CRF was initially set in the 2024-2034 Long-Term Plan (LTP), beginning with a 0.25% rate increase in the second year of the LTP and incrementally adding 0.25% each subsequent year. This structure is designed to ensure a steady accumulation of resources while balancing ratepayer impact. Any adjustments to the contribution rate, beyond what is outlined in the current LTP, would require consideration from Council in future Long Term Plans.

## 27. What financial policies will govern the management of the CRF?

The CRF will be managed in line with Council's financial policies, with specific attention to:

- **Investment Strategy:** The Fund will be invested in line with the Council's Investment Policy. The policy will be reviewed and modified if necessary to ensure it specifically caters for the long-term investment nature and objectives of the Fund.
- **Fund Separation:** The fund will be ringfenced, ensuring that resources remain limited to climate adaptation purposes and cannot be redirected to unrelated expenditures.

- **Contribution Sources:** Contributions to the fund will come from Council revenue sources, as determined in the Long-Term Plan.

#### 28. How will the funds in the CRF be invested?

The CRF will be managed in line with Council's broader Investment Policy to ensure alignment with Council's financial strategies. It is not fixed within the CRF policy itself. This allows flexibility to adjust the investment approach over time in response to Council's financial objectives and market conditions, while keeping the fund's purpose and intent stable.

#### 29. Will the CRF cover the full costs of adaptation?

No, the CRF is intended to offset some of the anticipated costs of adaptation but is not expected to cover all expenses. It acts as a financial reserve to support Council's climate resilience efforts, supplementing other funding sources, such as rates and borrowing, to help manage the long-term costs of adapting Council-owned assets to climate risks.

#### 30. What would happen to the money if a future Council resolved to dissolve the CRF?

If a future Council decided to dissolve the Climate Resilience Fund, the funds collected would still need to be allocated in line with the original intent. Because the fund has been agreed specifically for climate resilience, the remaining balance would be restricted to climate resilience activities or related efforts.

#### 31. Is the CRF like the Capital Endowment Fund?

The Capital Endowment Fund (CEF) preserves its principal while using interest generated each year to fund civic, community, and economic development projects. This setup ensures the fund remains intact over time, with only the earnings being spent. In contrast, the Climate Resilience Fund (CRF) is a reserve intended to accumulate until it is unlocked to support climate adaptation projects. Unlike the CEF, the CRF will eventually spend both the principal and any accrued interest.

#### 32. Will the CRF be adjusted over time to reflect inflation or increasing climate costs?

The fund's growth over the locked period will benefit from reinvested earnings, allowing it to grow in line with inflation and increased adaptation costs. Even by investing in low-risk strategies that generate stable returns, Council aims to ensure that the Fund's value keeps pace with inflation. Council may periodically review contribution rates and fund targets as part of the policy review process to ensure the fund keeps pace with projected adaptation needs.

#### 33. Will ratepayers continue to contribute to the Climate Resilience Fund after the initial 10-year period?

At each LTP review period, Council will have the option to assess and decide on future contributions to the CRF. If there is an ongoing need for climate adaptation funding, Council may choose to continue or adjust contributions to ensure alignment with evolving resilience and adaptation information. The community will also have an opportunity to provide feedback as part of the consultation process during each LTP review.

#### 34. How will the CRF's performance be monitored and reported?

Council will establish a structured approach for ongoing monitoring and reporting, including:

- **Annual Reporting:** The annual report will provide an overview of fund performance, policy compliance, and any adjustments made.
- **Policy Review:** Regular policy reviews will ensure the fund remains fit for purpose, considering updated climate data, emerging adaptation needs, and Council's strategic objectives.

35. How will the CRF interact with Council's insurance and risk management strategies?

The CRF is intended as a proactive measure for planned long-term adaptation needs rather than a substitute for insurance. Council's insurance policies and risk management strategies will continue to address immediate or near-term risks, while the CRF provides a reserve for addressing future climate-related adaptations.



## 9. Parking Near Christchurch Hospital

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/494515

Responsible Officer(s) Te  
Pou Matua: Katie Smith, Team Leader Traffic Operations  
Lachlan Beban, Principal Transportation Engineer  
Gautham Praburam, Traffic Engineer

Accountable ELT  
Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to decide whether to maintain the status quo along Riccarton Avenue and Hagley Avenue, or progress with public consultation on options for on-street parking near Christchurch Hospital.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receives the information in the Parking Near Christchurch Hospital Report.
2. Notes that the decision in this report has been assessed as high significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Approves Option 4, maintaining the status quo along Riccarton Avenue and Hagley Avenue.
4. Notes that should staff be advised to proceed with options 1, 3, or 5, public consultation will be required.

### 3. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 3.1 Since November 2022, multiple Notices of Motion have requested that on-street parking on the Hagley Park side of the road at Hospital Corner is reinstated as soon as practically possible.
- 3.2 Staff have explored different parking solutions near Christchurch hospital. After initial investigations, four options were presented to the Council at a briefing in July 2023. A memo outlining each of the options was also provided to Elected Members (Attachment A).
- 3.3 At its meeting on 2 August 2023, the Council approved a lane closure trial on Hagley Avenue and Riccarton Avenue. The goal of the trial was to study traffic impacts and test options for increasing on-street parking. The trial was for a period of 14 days.
- 3.4 The trial was undertaken in October / November 2023. Traffic movements were recorded for one week prior to the trial commencing, which provided baseline data for monitoring. The trial involved closing the Hagley Park kerbside lanes of Hagley Avenue and Riccarton Avenue over a two-week period.
- 3.5 Monitoring undertaken during the trial indicated that closing a traffic lane, either permanently or intermittently, is likely to significantly affect road users passing through the Hospital Corner intersection. The impacts were especially noticeable for emergency service vehicles and public transport vehicles. It could also impact access to and from the recently opened car parking building on Hagley Avenue.

- 3.6 Feedback on the lane closure trial was received from staff members at Te Whatu Ora and St John, and also from members of the public. Most of the submitters expressed opposition to the lane closure.
- 3.7 The Council was briefed on the outcomes of the monitoring and the feedback from key stakeholders in January 2024 and details provided in a memo (Attachment B). Based on the monitoring undertaken during the trial and feedback from key stakeholders, staff developed a fifth option.
- 3.8 Option 5 allows nighttime parking in the kerbside lane, with a clearway during the day to maintain traffic flow. However, overstaying vehicles could cause disruptions during morning peak hours. The Council may incur additional costs in enforcing these rules, as towing expenses exceed the fines imposed.
- 3.9 The cost estimates for each option are shown in **Table 1** below:

**Table 1: Cost estimates**

Option	Option description	Cost estimate
<b>Option 1</b>	Parallel parking along Riccarton Avenue and Hagley Avenue, with one lane removed	\$150,000 - \$300,000
<b>Option 2</b>	Parallel parking along Hagley Avenue, with flush median removal.	N/A as this option is no longer viable
<b>Option 3</b>	Time restricted clearways – parking at off-peak times.	\$60,000 (including construction of a footpath along Riccarton Avenue)
<b>Option 4</b>	Do nothing/retain status quo.	\$0
<b>Option 5</b>	Time restricted clearways – parking at night only.	\$60,000 (including construction of a footpath along Riccarton Avenue)

- 3.10 Based on the trial results and traffic modelling information, staff recommend Option 4 - retaining the status quo, so that:
- Emergency services are not delayed due to traffic queues during peak hours
  - The existing levels of traffic efficiency can be retained
  - The surrounding road network can handle potential increased traffic flows in the future
- 3.11 In accordance with the resolutions of the Mayor's report to the Council on 2 August 2023, a memo was submitted to the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board for their feedback. The memo outlined investigation work undertaken by staff, proposed options, consultation feedback, and staff recommendations.
- 3.12 The Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board feedback stated they support the staff recommendation of Option 4 - Retain the status quo.

#### 4. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 4.1 Since November 2022, multiple Notices of Motion have requested that on-street parking on the Hagley Park side of the road at Hospital Corner is reinstated as soon as practically possible.
- 4.2 Elected Members have been supplied with a range of information in response to these notices of motion:

Date	Subject
18/07/2023	<b>Memo</b> - Options for increasing on-street parking around Christchurch Hospital ( <b>Attachment A</b> )
18/07/2023	<b>Briefing</b> – Options for increasing on street parking around Christchurch hospital
23/01/2024	<b>Memo</b> - Parking near Christchurch Hospital – Road closure trial results and recommendations ( <b>Attachment B</b> )
23/01/2024	<b>Briefing</b> - Parking near Christchurch Hospital – Road closure trial results and recommendations

- 4.3 In July 2023, staff presented a range of options to the Council for providing parking opportunities near the Hospital (**Attachment A**).
- 4.4 Except for Option 4 - maintaining the status quo, all other options proposed trialling a lane closure in order to observe and analyse the impacts of the lane closure on the wider transport network.
- 4.5 The Mayor's Report, which provided guidance to staff on how to proceed, was considered by the Council at its meeting on 2 August 2023. At the meeting the Council resolved to authorise staff to trial temporary lane closures on Hagley Avenue (north of St Asaph Street) and Riccarton Avenue. This allowed staff to test the impacts of increasing on-street carparking at these locations for a period of up to fourteen (14) calendar days before reporting back to Council.
- 4.6 Traffic movements were monitored for one week prior to the trial to provide baseline data.
- 4.7 Temporary traffic management measures were put in place on Wednesday 25 October 2023 and were removed on Thursday 9 October 2023. This allowed an uninterrupted two-week trial period for traffic monitoring.
- 4.8 The trial involved closing the Hagley Park kerbside lanes of Hagley Avenue and Riccarton Avenue over a two-week period.
- 4.9 External consultants, QTP, were engaged to provide an independent assessment and monitoring of the trial.
- 4.10 During the two-week lane closure trial, monitoring was undertaken to assess the impact of two different scenarios:
  - 4.10.1 **Week 1:** Lane closures **with no changes** to the phasing of the traffic lights at the Riccarton Avenue / Hagley Avenue / Tuam Street / Oxford Terrace intersection.
  - 4.10.2 **Week 2:** Lane closures **with changes** to the phasing of the traffic lights at the Riccarton Avenue / Hagley Avenue / Tuam Street / Oxford Terrace intersection. This modification reduced time for pedestrians and cyclists crossing Hagley Avenue, while providing more time for left-turning vehicles from Hagley Avenue onto Riccarton Avenue.

- 4.11 Some of the other factors expected to cause additional delays / traffic congestion could not be tested or monitored during the trial including delays due to vehicles entering and exiting the on-street parking spaces, effects of the new Tū Waka-Waipapa car parking building that was under construction at that time, and future increased traffic demands from Parakiore Recreation and Sports Centre.
- 4.12 The results of the trial, a summary of monitoring outcomes, feedback from major stakeholders, and potential impacts of the lane closure were presented to the Council at a briefing on 23 January 2024. The Memo provided to Councillors prior to the briefing is attached as Attachment B and the QTP report is attached as Attachment C.

### **Summary of the Monitoring**

- 4.13 Generally the biggest impact on traffic flow during the trial was during the evening peak. Travel times increased by up to 80% for vehicles travelling from St Asaph Street / Hagley Avenue onto Riccarton Avenue.

### **Baseline Data**

- 4.14 The baseline data shows that before the lane closure, the longest traffic queues occurred during the evening peak hour (when traffic volumes at this location were observed to be the highest). Queues extended approximately halfway between the Riccarton Avenue / Hagley Avenue / Tuam Street / Oxford Terrace intersection and the Hagley Avenue / St Asaph Street intersection (approximately 80 metres southwards).
- 4.15 Traffic originating from St Asaph Street, or the southwestern section of Hagley Avenue seamlessly merged with traffic waiting at the Riccarton Avenue / Hagley Avenue / Tuam Street / Oxford Terrace intersection. Traffic flow was smooth without any noticeable delays.

### **Week 1: Lane Closures with existing signal phasing**

- 4.16 During the evening peak hour, traffic queues along Hagley Avenue were observed to extend beyond the St Asaph Street / Hagley Avenue intersection. Queues encroached into St Asaph Street and southwest along Hagley Avenue past the traffic lights. This was due to reduced capacity in the road corridor and poor operation of the merge on the northbound departure from the Hagley Avenue/St Asaph Street intersection.
- 4.17 On several occasions, queues along Hagley Avenue blocked the intersection and prevented vehicles from moving even with a “green” signal to proceed.
- 4.18 There were multiple instances where only one or two vehicles could go past the traffic lights during a “Green” phase from Hagley Avenue (from the southwest). This resulted in traffic queues stretching from Hagley Avenue to Moorhouse Avenue.
- 4.19 There were several instances where despite having a green light, vehicles from Hagley Avenue were unable to enter Riccarton Avenue due to extended queues from the signals at the Hospital Entrance.
- 4.20 On the St Asaph Street/ Hagley Avenue/ Riccarton Avenue route, average travel time delays of 67 seconds were recorded in the evening peak hour. On the Hagley Avenue (South)/Riccarton Avenue route, average travel time delays of 63 seconds were observed.

It was observed that a high number of emergency service vehicles travelling along Riccarton Avenue and Hagley Avenue became stuck in the extensive traffic queues trying to access the hospital.

### Week 2: Lane Closures with modified signal phasing

- 4.21 The modifications to the signal phasing reduced the "green" time allocated for pedestrians and cyclists crossing Hagley Avenue and extended the "green" time for left-turning vehicles from Hagley Avenue into Riccarton Avenue.
- 4.22 The queues observed on Hagley Avenue during the evening peak were shorter than queues observed during Week 1 but were longer than the traffic queues when the lane closure was not in place. Queues did not generally extend past the St Asaph Street / Hagley Avenue intersection or further southwest on to Hagley Avenue past the traffic lights.
- 4.23 In instances where queues along Hagley Avenue extended to the St Asaph Street / Hagley Avenue intersection, traffic was generally clear within one cycle of the traffic signals due to the modified signal phasing.
- 4.24 There were instances where large numbers of people walking and cycling were observed in the slip lane island on the southwest corner of the Riccarton Avenue / Hagley Avenue / Tuam Street / Oxford Terrace intersection.
- 4.25 This intersection is one of the city's busiest crossing points for people walking and cycling. The increased delay and insufficient storage capacity increased safety risk and results in frequent non-compliance with the traffic signals.

### Development of Alternative Proposal (Option 5)

- 4.26 At the 23 January 2024 briefing, an additional option was proposed.
- 4.27 This option would allow parking along the Hagley Park kerbside lane of Riccarton Avenue and Hagley Avenue at night only, with clearways during the day. This option would provide additional on-street parking for nighttime visitors to the hospital and hospital staff. It should be noted that Te Whatu Ora have options available for free overnight parking for their staff.
- 4.28 If the Council decides to pursue **Option 5**, there is a risk of disruption to morning peak-hour traffic if vehicles are not removed from these parking spaces before the morning peak.
- 4.29 The impact of such non-compliance is expected to be minimal. However, the costs to Council to monitor and remove parked vehicles would be greater than the revenue gained from any infringements issued (fees set nationally).
- 4.30 Public and stakeholder engagement is required if permanent on-street parking is pursued in this location. This would be the first step if the Council decides to progress any option other than **Option 4** - maintaining status quo.

### Options Considered Ngā Kōwhiringa Whaiwhakaaro

- 4.31 The following options were considered and are assessed in this report:
- 4.32 Option 1 - Parallel parking along Riccarton Avenue and Hagley Avenue (by permanently converting the western lane on Hagley Avenue and the southern lane on Riccarton Avenue into a dedicated parallel kerbside parking area).
  - 4.32.1 The advantages of this option include:
    - 53 additional free on-street parking spaces each 6m long. Longer, 7m, parking bays could help reduce congestion by making it easier for vehicles entering and exiting spaces, but this would reduce the number to 43 spaces
    - Shorter crossing distance for cyclists and pedestrians as the changes would result in only one lane of northwest bound traffic turning into Riccarton Avenue

4.32.2 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Longer queues and additional delays for all vehicles in the surrounding road network
- Increased response time for emergency vehicles
- Reduced levels of service for pedestrians and cyclists due to increased wait times if signal phasing is changed to reduce congestion
- The implementation costs would need to allow for a new footpath along Riccarton Avenue. This is needed to enable people to exit their cars and use the signal controlled crossings at the Hagley Avenue/Riccarton Avenue/Oxford Terrace/Tuam Street and the Hospital Entrance/Riccarton Avenue intersections

4.33 **Option 2** - Parallel parking along Hagley Avenue (by removing the flush median along Hagley Avenue and shifting the existing northbound traffic lanes eastwards). No parking on Riccarton Avenue.

4.33.1 This is no longer considered a viable option as the cost to remove the median islands is prohibitive and would have adverse impacts on the safe and efficient functioning of the road in the proximity of the new parking building (Tū Waka-Waipapa) on Hagley Avenue. There could also be legal implications in relation to the removal of the islands, as the cost of building them was borne by the developer of the car parking building.

4.33.2 The advantages of this option include:

- 25 on-street parking spaces
- Existing levels of traffic flow might be maintained

4.33.3 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Vehicles entering the car parking building could queue in the live lane.
- The median islands that were a condition of consent for the carparking building would need to be removed

4.34 **Option 3** - Time Restricted Clearways – Parallel kerbside parking during off-peak hours and clearways during peak hours approximately 7am – 9am and 4pm – 6pm.

4.34.1 The advantages of this option include:

- Existing levels of traffic efficiency can be maintained during peak hours.

4.34.2 The disadvantages of this option include:

- High levels of non-compliance with the clearway restriction are expected due to the location near the Hospital and involuntary non-compliance due to circumstances outside the driver's control
- Non-compliant vehicles in the clearway could result in sudden traffic merging, leading to safety concerns and congestion
- Ongoing operational expense to manage the clearway through the removal of non-compliant vehicles. The infringement fees (set nationally) does not cover the Council's cost of removing non-compliant vehicles in most cases and would result in a net cost to ratepayers.
- Parking spaces wouldn't be marked, so the number of spaces available would vary based on driver parking behaviour.

- The implementation costs would need to allow for a new footpath along Riccarton Avenue. This is needed to enable people to exit their cars and use the signal controlled crossings at the Hagley Avenue/Riccarton Avenue/Oxford Terrace/Tuam Street and the Hospital Entrance/Riccarton Avenue intersections.

4.35 **Staff Preferred Option: Option 4** - Retain status quo.

4.35.1 Entails maintaining the status quo, i.e. making no changes to parking arrangements, traffic lanes, or any other elements related to road infrastructure along Riccarton Avenue and Hagley Avenue.

4.35.2 The advantages of this option include:

- The current level of traffic efficiency and network resilience is preserved
- The surplus road capacity available during peak hours ensures that the current road network can absorb the increased traffic flow expected because of Tū Waka-Waipapa car parking building on Hagley Avenue and the Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre, without causing significant delays.

4.35.3 The disadvantages of this option include:

- No additional on street parking spaces created, however, parking alternatives currently exist within approximately 800 metres walking distance from the hospital.

4.36 **Option 5** - Time Restricted Clearways (parking allowed only at night) – Parallel kerbside parking approximately 8pm – 7am and clearways outside these hours.

4.36.1 The advantages of this option include:

- Existing levels of traffic efficiency can be maintained during the day
- Minimal disruption to evening peak hour traffic

4.36.2 The disadvantages of this option include:

- We would expect high levels of non-compliance with the clearway restriction due to the proximity to the hospital and involuntary non-compliance due to circumstances outside the driver's control
- Non-compliant vehicles in the clearway could result in sudden traffic merging, leading to safety concerns and congestion.
- Ongoing operational expense to manage the clearway through the removal of non-compliant vehicles. The infringement fee (set nationally) does not cover the Council's cost of removing the non-compliant vehicles in most cases and would result in a net cost to ratepayers.
- Parking spaces wouldn't be marked, so the number of spaces available would vary based on driver parking behaviour.
- The implementation costs would need to allow for a new footpath along Riccarton Avenue. This is needed to enable people to exit their cars and use the signal controlled crossings at the Hagley Avenue/Riccarton Avenue/Oxford Terrace/Tuam Street and the Hospital Entrance/Riccarton Avenue intersections.

### Analysis Criteria Ngā Paearu Wetekina

- 4.37 An independent analysis of the lane closure trial was undertaken by QTP transport planning consultants. Their analysis provided in Attachment C.
- 4.38 The outcomes of monitoring during the trial period have informed the recommendations in this report.
- 4.39 Based on the trial results, staff recommend retaining the status quo, so that:
- 4.39.1 The existing levels of traffic efficiency can be retained
  - 4.39.2 Emergency services are not delayed due to traffic queues during peak hours
- The surrounding road network can handle increased traffic flows in the future

## 5. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

### Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

	Recommended Option 4 – Retain Status Quo	Option 1 – Parallel Parking along Riccarton Avenue	Option 2 – Removing the flush median on Hagley Avenue	Option 3 – Time restricted clearway (peak hours only)	Option 5 – Time restricted clearway (8pm – 7am)
Cost to Implement	\$0	\$150,000 - \$300,000*	N/A	\$60,000 (including construction of a footpath along Riccarton Avenue)	
Maintenance / Ongoing Costs	\$0	Approximately \$2000 - \$6000 per year	N/A	Opex cost, associated with enforcement activities.	
Funding Source	Traffic Operations - Traffic signs and markings budget / Minor safety budget <sup>#</sup>				
Funding Availability	We are unlikely get NZTA subsidy for this project				
Impact on Rates	None	Minimal	N/A	Minimal	Minimal

\* Option 1 would cost approximately \$150,000 if stick on kerbs with flexi posts are used. Permanent kerb extensions would increase the project cost to approximately \$300,000. Using stick on kerbs with flexi-posts would also require more frequent maintenance.

<sup>#</sup> Progressing with options 1, 3 or 5 will impact delivery of other road safety improvement projects in the city due to limited budget.

## 6. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

### Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau

- 6.1 As identified in the Options analysis above.

### Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

- 6.2 Statutory and/or delegated authority to undertake proposals in the report:
- 6.2.1 This report does not request approval to undertake proposals at this point in time.
- 6.3 Other Legal Implications:
- 6.3.1 There is no other legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.
- 6.3.2 This specific report has not been reviewed and approved by Legal Services. However, the report has been written using a general approach previously approved by Legal Services.

### Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.4 The Council's strategic priorities have been considered in formulating the recommendations in this report. However, this area of work is not specifically covered by an identified priority.
- 6.5 The required decisions:
- 6.5.1 Align with the [Christchurch City Council's Strategic Framework](#).
- 6.5.2 Are of high significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This is because the potential impact of lane closures and on-street parking on the surrounding road network near the hospital are considered of metropolitan significance, and the decisions are to be exercised by the Council, as approved at the Council meeting on 2 August 2023.
- 6.5.3 Are consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.
- 6.6 This report supports the Council's Long Term Plan (2024 - 2034):
- 6.7 Transport
- 6.7.1 Activity: Transport
- Level of Service: 10.3.1 Provide an optimised balance of Council operated parking spaces in the central city - 60-85% average occupancy

### Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori

- 6.8 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 6.8.1 Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board.
- 6.9 Informal feedback from key stakeholders was sought during the lane closure trial and was included in the memo provided in January 2024 (Attachment B).
- 6.10 Formal consultation will be undertaken if the Council approves staff to proceed with options 1, 3 or 5.
- 6.11 A memo detailing staff findings, proposed options, feedback received and staff recommendations was submitted to the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board for their consideration and feedback. The Community Board feedback stated they support the staff recommendation.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

6.12 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture or traditions.

6.13 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.




Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

6.14 The proposals in this report are unlikely to contribute significantly to adaptation to the impacts of climate change or emissions reductions.

7. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

7.1 Next steps will be determined based on the outcome of the Council’s decision.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Attachment A - Options for increasing on-street parking around Christchurch Hospital July 2023 Memo (Under Separate Cover)	24/1708497	
B 	Attachment B - Parking near Christchurch Hospital January 2024 Memo (Under Separate Cover)	24/1708550	
C 	Attachment C - Hospital On-Street Parking Trial Analysis - QTP Traffic Impact Assessment) (Under Separate Cover)	23/2060297	

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Gautham Praburam - Traffic Engineer Katie Smith - Project Manager Lachlan Beban - Principal Advisor Transportation Signals
Approved By	Stephen Wright - Manager Operations (Transport) Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Tony Richardson - Finance Business Partner Brent Smith - Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

## 10. Huanui Lane between Gloucester Street and Armagh Street- Traffic Control Changes

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/2056286

Responsible Officer(s) Te  
Pou Matua: Michael Thomson, Transport Planner

Accountable ELT  
Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to gain approval for traffic control changes on Huanui Lane, Central Christchurch, resulting from a proposed residential development located within the East Frame residential anchor project area.
- 1.2 The report has been generated following a request by Fletcher Living
  - 1.2.1 They are developing the residential units within the East Frame, Lot 13
  - 1.2.2 This would facilitate access to residential units in part of the development.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Revokes any previous resolutions pertaining to traffic controls made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the traffic controls described in Resolutions 2 to 8 below.
2. Approves pursuant to Section 20(1) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that Huanui Lane, commencing at its intersection with Gloucester Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 30 metres, as detailed in blue on **Attachment A**, be declared a shared zone.
3. Approves pursuant to Section 27(1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, set the speed limit at 10 km /h on Huanui Lane commencing at its intersection with Gloucester Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 30 metres, as detailed on **Attachment A**.
4. Approves pursuant to Section 20(1) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that Huanui Lane, commencing at its intersection with Armagh Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 30 metres, as detailed in blue on **Attachment A**, be declared a Shared Zone.
5. Approves pursuant to Section 27(1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, set the speed limit at 10 km /h on Huanui Lane, commencing at its intersection with Armagh Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 30 metres, as detailed on **Attachment A**.
6. Approves pursuant to Section 21 (1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that the central portion of Huanui Lane, detailed in orange on **Attachment A**, be declared a shared path.
7. Approves pursuant to Section 21 (1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that the path commencing at the Armagh Street /Manchester Street intersection,

and extending in a south easterly direction and detailed in orange on **Attachment A**, be declared a Shared Path.

8. Approves pursuant to Section 21 (1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that the path commencing at Gloucester Street and extending in a northerly direction, and detailed in orange on **Attachment A**, be declared a Shared Path.
9. Approves that these resolutions 2 to 8 take effect when signage and/or road markings that evidence the change in traffic controls described in the staff report are in place, (or removed in the case of revocations).

### 3. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 3.1 In April 2018, Council approved traffic control changes to Huanui Lane for the five street blocks between Lichfield Street and Armagh Street, located within the East Frame development area of the central city.
  - 3.1.1 The East Frame development is located between Manchester Street (to the west), Madras Street (to the east), Lichfield Street (to the south) and Armagh Street (to the north).
  - 3.1.2 Four of the five street blocks of Huanui Lane (Lichfield to Gloucester) were approved as shared zones. This principally allowed for motor vehicle access from Huanui Lane to the development lots, rather than direct from Manchester Street.
- 3.2 The street block (Gloucester to Armagh) was approved as a shared path only (cyclists and pedestrians) at the time, principally due to no initial provision being made for vehicle access to Huanui Lane at its intersection with Armagh Street. Subsequently, the development of the former Orion Buildings immediately south of Armagh Street necessitated a direct vehicle access being formed from Huanui Lane to Armagh Street, providing the means of rear (to the south) servicing access to the restored building.
- 3.3 Fletcher Living are now applying for consent to develop the nearby Super Lot 13, on the site shown in Attachment A. In order to enable suitable safe and convenient vehicle access to be achieved to part of the residential site, the following outcomes are being sought:
  - 3.3.1 In line with the objective of protecting the public transport (bus priority) corridor of Manchester Street, direct access from Manchester Street is prevented.
  - 3.3.2 This arrangement necessitates a section of Huanui Lane north of Gloucester Street being converted from a Shared Path to a Shared Zone. This will permit limited vehicle access to be achieved to the eastern residential units of Super Lot 13.

#### Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 3.4 On 11 April 2018, a report submitted to the Infrastructure, Transport & Environment Committee, resulted in approval for traffic controls on the whole of Huanui Lane. The lane traverses five street blocks, from Lichfield Street in the south, to Armagh Street in the north.
- 3.5 The approved traffic controls were recommended to the Committee following staff consultation with the Crown Agency of the time (Otakaro Ltd, now Rau Paenga), in order to facilitate the development of the East Frame primarily residential development area.
- 3.6 The four Huanui Lane street blocks south of Gloucester Street were provided with motor vehicle servicing access and limited parking from the outset, with a parallel shared path as an additional facility solely for pedestrians and cyclists.

- 3.7 The street block between Gloucester Street and Armagh Street was, however resolved as a shared path facility, given the less certain knowledge at the time of the necessary access requirements for this northern block development lots, along with those of the former Orion building to the north of the block.

**Options Considered Ngā Kōwhiringa Whaiwhakaaro**

- 3.8 The following reasonably practicable options were considered:

3.8.1 Make traffic control changes as described in this report (Preferred option).

3.8.2 Do nothing (Status Quo).

- 3.9 **Preferred Option:** Amended traffic controls on sections of Huanui Lane, from Gloucester Street to Armagh Street as indicated on **Attachment A**.

3.9.1 **Option Description:** Changing part of the shared path sections to a shared zone- allowing limited motor vehicle servicing access to Fletcher living residential apartments located within Super Lot 13 and formalises existing service access to the former Orion buildings.

3.9.2 **Option Advantages**

- Consistent with existing, approved East Frame super lot developments.
- Enables ready access to part of the new Super Lot 13 residential development, without the need for direct vehicle access from Manchester Street.

3.9.3 **Option Disadvantages:**

- The option introduces a shared zone which mixes pedestrian, cyclists and vehicular traffic. However, this is mitigated by the introduction of vehicular bollards that limit traffic use of the lane to that associated with the integrated garages over an extent of 30 metres and is limited to a maximum speed of 10kph.

- 3.10 **Alternative Option:** Do nothing.

3.10.1 **Option Description:** This would require a re-design of the development, likely with vehicle access to properties from Manchester Street.

3.10.2 **Option Advantages**

- Maintains the total length of pedestrian-centric streets in the Central City

3.10.3 **Option Disadvantages:**

- Delays to developments within the Central City, which is inconsistent with Council's policy to encourage more people to live in the Central City
- Would likely result in safety and operational issues: vehicular access would likely be across a well-used footpath, onto a public transport priority corridor
- Inconsistent design with other developments in the East Frame

## Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

### Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

	Recommended Option	Option 2 – Do Nothing
Cost to Implement	Nil – (funded by the applicant through condition of consent)	Nil
Maintenance/Ongoing Costs	No Change. Ongoing costs continue to be covered by transport maintenance budget.	Nil
Funding Source	Nil – (funded by the applicant through condition of consent)	NA
Funding Availability	Current budget available	NA
Impact on Rates	Negligible	Nil

- 3.11 The signage and /or any markings required, will be funded by the applicant as a condition of consent.
- 3.12 The folding bollard installation shown on Huanui Lane (**Attachment A**) will be paid for by Fletcher living ( the applicant) as part of the Super Lot 13 development.

## 4. Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau

- 4.1 There is a potential risk that, if Council does not approve these recommended changes, then the Fletcher Living development of the Super Lot 13 will not proceed as proposed and in accordance with the continued development of the East Frame residential development.
- 4.2 Additionally, there is some reputational risk to Council in not approving the resolutions associated with preferred option, as it would be inconsistent with Council’s existing resolutions elsewhere on Huanui Lane to the south of Gloucester Street.

### Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture Statutory and/or delegated authority to undertake proposals in the report:

- 4.3 Clauses 3 & 4 of the approved Christchurch City Council Traffic and parking Bylaw 2017 provide Council the legal instrument to make changes to Traffic Controls on Huanui Lane.
- 4.4 These recommended changes do not impact on any post-earthquake New Zealand Gazette notice, which made changes to the Traffic & Parking Bylaw at that time.
- 4.5 Other Legal Implications:
- 4.5.1 There is no other legal context, issue, or implication relevant to this decision.

### Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 4.6 The required Decision:
- 6.3.1 This option is consistent with Council’s Plans and Policies – and especially the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan, its transport chapter An Accessible City and the adopted Streets and Spaces Design Guide for the central city. The detailed proposal is consistent with the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017
- 4.6.1 Is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 4.7 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2024 - 2034\)](#):

4.8 Transport

4.8.1 Activity: Transport

- Level of Service: 10.3.7 Maintain customer satisfaction with vehicle and personal security at Council off-street parking facilities -  $\geq 50\%$

**Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori**

- 4.9 The recommendations contained within this report are as a result of a request from Fletcher Living to facilitate their ongoing development of Lot 13 of the East Frame.
- 4.10 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 4.10.1 Papanui- Innes -Central Community Board
- 4.11 The Board has been advised of this request and report, but its location lies outside the Board's delegated authority area. Due to the constrained timeframe, no response from the Board has been received at the time of authorising this report.

**Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua**

- 4.12 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land, a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions.
- 4.13 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.


**Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi**

- 4.14 The decisions in this report are unlikely to have a material impact on the impacts of climate change or emissions reductions.
- 4.15 However, the provision of alternative access to Super Lot 13 apartments, will protect the level of service for public transport on Manchester Street, which is a bus priority corridor for access to and from the Bus Interchange. This objective therefore indirectly assists in reducing single occupant motor vehicle usage and enhancing the attractiveness of public transport usage.

**5. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri**

- 5.1 Installation of signage by Council to indicate the permanent change in traffic control.
- 5.2 Installation of folding bollards by Fletcher Living to restrict through movements on this street block of Huanui Lane, north of Super Lot 13.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

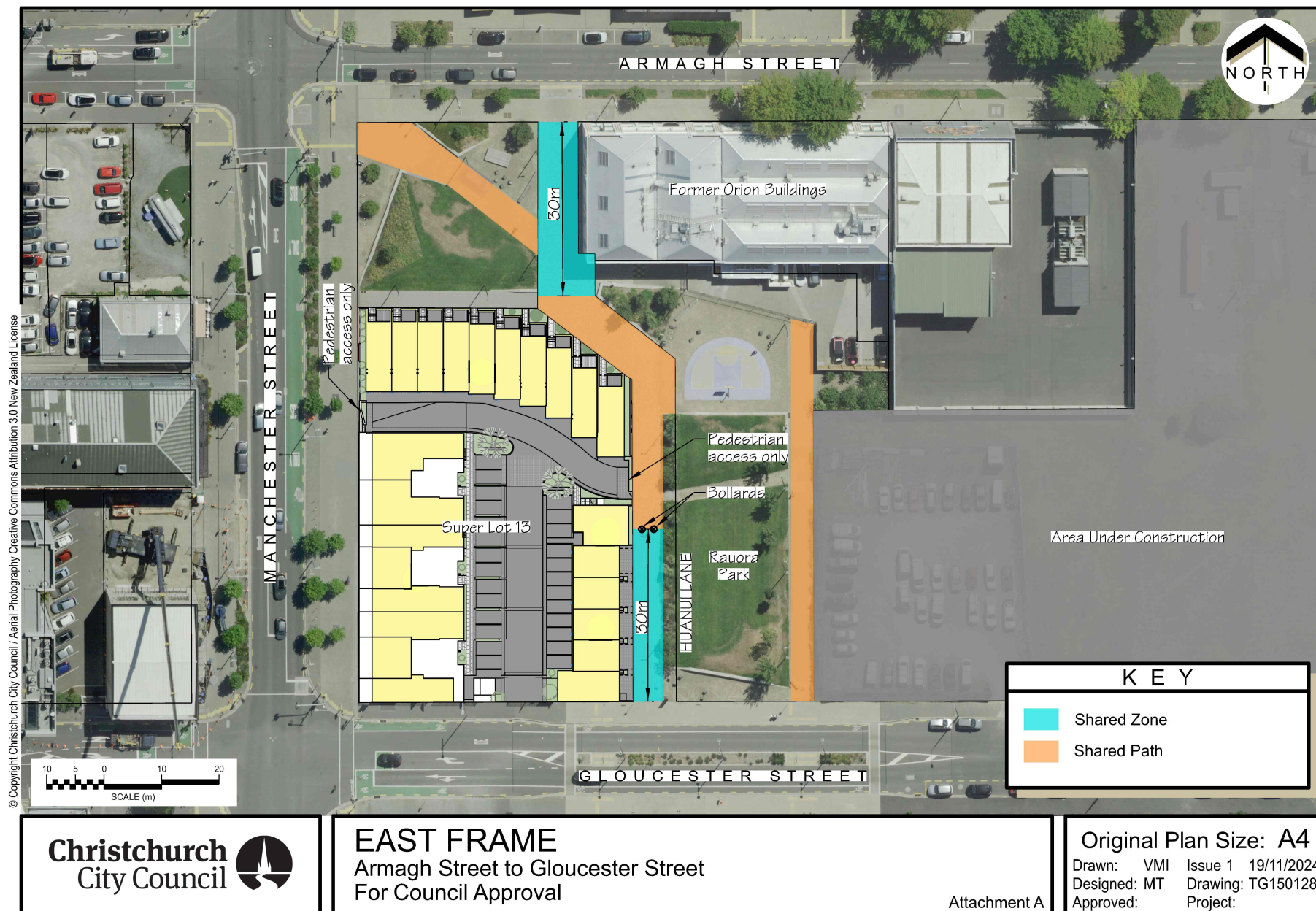
No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Huanui Lane Gloucester Street to Armagh street Attachment A to Council report on 11 December 2024	24/2084962	111

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Michael Thomson - Transport Network Planner Tim Cheesebrough - Senior Transport Planner David McGonigal - Transport Network Planner
Approved By	Andy Milne - Team Leader Asset Planning Jacob Bradbury - Manager Planning & Delivery Transport Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management





## 11. Remaining infrastructure from Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/1450364

Responsible Officer(s) Te Mansour Johari, Passenger Transport Engineer

Pou Matua: Samantha Smith - Engagement Advisor

Accountable ELT

Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 This report seeks the Council's decision on implementing the remaining infrastructure associated with the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project, under the Transport Choices Programme. Specifically, this concerns the installation of 56 bus stop shelters.
- 1.2 Staff are seeking this decision to get the best value for money and improvement in public transport outcomes and as the risk in delaying shelter installation is that additional storage costs can occur. According to the agreement with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) Waka Kotahi, shelters must be purchased before the end of June 2025.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receives the information in the Remaining infrastructure from Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project Report.
2. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as medium significance, based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Revokes the resolutions for bus stop upgrades in the first package of the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project, clauses 1-8 and 10-27, previously approved at the Council meeting on 1 November 2023.
4. Notes that the lists of bus stops provided in Appendixes A – C, would be subject to Community Board approval, and that minor changes may occur due to operational issues, community feedback, and recommendations from the Council and Community Boards. In such cases, Staff will replace bus stops with similar patronage to ensure value for money and optimal patronage outcomes.

#### Option 1 (Preferred option)

5. Approves that 30 of the remaining 56 shelters from the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project be installed at the well-used bus stops in Linwood and the Eastern suburbs. These bus stops are listed in **Attachment A**.
6. Approves that 26 of the remaining 56 shelters from the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project be installed at the well-used bus stops in Northeast, Southeast, and Central. These bus stops are listed in **Attachment A**.

### 3. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 3.1 NZTA Waka Kotahi stopped the funding for Transport Choices Projects that did not have a signed Schedule 2, that is a part of the funding agreement referring to the construction stage.

The Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project did not have a signed schedule 2 and hence work on this project stopped.

- 3.2 However, NZTA Waka Kotahi confirmed that the funding for purchasing timetable holders, frames, and 60 shelters, agreed upon during the early stages of the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project, is secured. This infrastructure must be purchased before the end of June 2025.
- 3.3 The funding provided by NZTA Waka Kotahi only covers the purchase of infrastructure and Council will need to fund the installation costs.
- 3.4 The Council could install the shelters using exiting budgets allocated through the LTP. The PT Futures Programme could be used for the installation of the shelters provided by NZTA. Both funding sources are city-wide budgets (i.e. no specific region receives priority).
- 3.5 This report examines various options for delivery of these shelters, associated risks, and necessary changes. It also recommends Council decisions to deliver the remaining shelters, aiming for optimal value for money and public transport outcomes.
- 3.6 Staff investigations have led to a preferred option that primarily targets Linwood and the Eastern suburbs. This option aims to achieve better public transport outcomes and aligns with NZTA Waka Kotahi's recommendations.
- 3.7 Once the Council approves the option to proceed, the decisions in the next stage will be of minor significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and can be made via relevant Community Boards.
- 3.8 Staff would work to deliver the shelters by June 2025. However, if some shelters are not installed by that time, they must be purchased and stored. Therefore, a Council decision enables staff to start delivering the shelters, reducing the risk of storage costs.

#### **4. Background/Context Te Horopaki**

- 4.1 The Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project was funded through the Transport Choices Package of the Climate Emergency Response Fund (NZTA Waka Kotahi's share: 90%).
- 4.2 In June 2023, NZTA Waka Kotahi and Christchurch City Council (CCC) signed a variation to the Transport Choices Initiative Funding Agreement. NZTA Waka Kotahi agreed that they may provide interim funding for a project before the finalization of the Transport Choices Programme. Additionally, NZTA Waka Kotahi confirmed that any assets purchased with this interim funding will belong to the recipient, regardless of whether the recipient's project is selected for the final Transport Choices Programme.
- 4.3 On 20 December 2023, the Council received a letter from the Hon Simeon Brown, Minister of Transport, indicating that Transport Choices projects without a signed Schedule 2 would not be eligible for funding. This decision included the Bus Stop Improvement Project.
- 4.4 NZTA Waka Kotahi confirmed that the interim funding for purchasing timetable holders, frames, and 60 shelters, agreed upon during the early stages of the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project, is secured. This funding only covers the purchase of this infrastructure.
- 4.5 On 28 February 2024, Council's Finance and Performance Committee noted that the remaining infrastructure of the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project can be delivered using the Delivery Package for Public Transport Stops, Shelters, and Seating Installations, or the PT Futures Programme.

- 4.6 Four of these shelters were utilized in the Linwood Village Streetscape Improvement project. Additionally, the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project team developed a list of bus stops for shelter installation, which will be discussed in the following section when explaining the different options.
- 4.7 On 7 August 2024, Council delegated to the Community Boards the authority to hear and determine objections to bus stop shelters.
- 4.8 The decisions related to the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project under the Transport Choices Programme were deemed of medium significance according to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This level of significance was determined by evaluating the Transport Choices Programme against the criteria set out in the Policy. However, considering the cancellation of the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project and the fact that Community Boards now have delegations to hear objections to shelters, the significance of delivering these shelters is now determined as low in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

### Options Considered Ngā Kōwhiringa Whaiwhakaaro

- 4.9 Staff have considered the following reasonably practicable options for delivering the remaining shelters:
  - 4.9.1 Option 1 Preferred option (Prioritise high use bus stops).
  - 4.9.2 Option 2 (City-wide approach).
  - 4.9.3 Option 3 (Bus stop list from Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project).
- 4.10 The following option was considered but ruled out:
  - 4.10.1 The option of not delivering the 56 shelters was ruled out. This decision is due to the availability of financial resources and the presence of well-used bus stops for installing these shelters.
- 4.11 All options require revoking the resolutions for the first package of bus stop upgrades (14 bus stops, including 11 shelters) under the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project approved on November 1, 2023. This is necessary because the designed plans were based on the project's specific objectives and primarily followed the NZTA Waka Kotahi guide, resulting in more parking loss compared to the Christchurch City Council (CCC) guide. Additionally, there have been changes in land use near the bus stops (e.g. bus stop 18787 outside 420 St Asaph).
- 4.12 Under all options, the decision to approve the individual bus stop upgrades is considered of minor significance according to the CCC's Significance and Engagement Policy and this will be completed by the relevant Community Board.
- 4.13 In the options appraisal, staff considered a bus stop to be well-used if it serves around 20 or more passengers daily (CCC's traditional threshold to install a shelter at a bus stop).

### Options Descriptions Ngā Kōwhiringa

- 4.14 **Preferred Option: Option 1** – Prioritise high use bus stops.
  - 4.14.1 **Option Description:** This option prioritises all well-used bus stops in the Linwood area and Eastern suburbs. Next, it prioritises well-used bus stops in the Northeast, Southeast, and Central areas, which are closest to Linwood and the Eastern suburbs. This has resulted in a list of 29 bus stops (30 shelters, as one stop requires 2 shelters) in the Linwood area and Eastern suburbs areas and a list of 26 bus stops in the other areas for shelter installation, presented in **Attachment A**.

#### 4.14.2 Option Advantages

- This option provides weather protection for approximately 2000 bus passengers per day by installing 56 shelters.
- On average, each bus stop serves approximately 37 passengers per day.
- This option includes all well-used bus stops from the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project.
- Compared to Option 2, the preferred option effectively acknowledge that these shelters originate from the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project.
- Compared to Option 3, the preferred option effectively acknowledges that the required funds for installing these shelters come from a city-wide budget.
- NZTA Waka Kotahi recommended and approved the scope change required for this option, presented in **Attachment D**.

#### 4.14.3 Option Disadvantages

- No specific disadvantage has been identified compared to Options 2 and 3.

#### 4.15 Option 2 – City-wide approach.

**4.15.1 Option Description:** This option aims for the highest public transport outcome by delivering the remaining shelters at well-used bus stops across Christchurch, disregarding their origin from the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project. This has resulted in a list of 56 bus stops across Christchurch, presented in **Attachment B**.

#### 4.15.2 Option Advantages

- This option produces the highest outcome compared to Option 1 and Option 3, with approximately 2,800 passengers benefiting from weather protection.
- On average, each bus stop serves approximately 50 passengers per day.

#### 4.15.3 Option Disadvantages

- Only 8 shelters will be installed at bus stops in the Linwood area.
- This option does not effectively acknowledge that these shelters originate from the Linwood and Eastern Suburbs project and address shelter concerns in that area.
- NZTA Waka Kotahi advised that there is a risk that the required scope change for this option may not be approved.

#### 4.16 Option 3 – Bus stop list from Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project.

**4.16.1 Option Description:** This option maintains the initial scope of the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project for delivering the remaining shelters, even though the required funds come from a city-wide budget. This includes a list of 41 bus stops selected by the project team for installing or replacing shelters, presented in **Attachment C**.

#### 4.16.2 Option Advantages

- This option provides weather protection for approximately 700 bus passengers per day by installing 41 shelters.
- On average, each bus stop serves approximately 17 passengers per day.

#### 4.16.3 Option Disadvantages

- Fifteen shelters will not be delivered.

- This option results in the lowest public transport outcome compared to the Option 1 and Option 2 due to the low patronage of bus stops on the proposed list.
- Low-patronage bus stops increase the likelihood of strong community opposition. This was evident during Phase Two of the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project consultation.
- Below table shows some examples of low patronage bus stops under Option 3.

*Table 1: Examples of low patronage bus stops under option 3.*

Bus stop address	ID	Patronage/day
Pages Rd near Kearneys Rd	46801	5
Tuam St near Fitzgerald Ave	18718	4
Stanmore Rd near Lychgate Cl	12431	4
Pages Rd near Woodham Rd	46789	4
Pages Rd near Knightsbridge Ln	26947	4
Pages Rd near Farnborough St	26638	4
Harrow St near Bordesley St	18495	4
St Asaph St near Phillips St	18787	3
Pages Rd near Portchester St	47074	3
Pages Rd near Ottawa Rd	46552	2
Hereford St (Aspire)	53656	1

## Analysis Criteria Ngā Paearu Wetekina

4.17 Following criteria have been considered when assessing above options:

### 4.17.1 Public transport outcome

- The primary function of a shelter is to provide weather protection for passengers at bus stops. Therefore, we evaluated the number of passengers who would benefit from weather protection under each option and the average number of passengers served by each shelter.

### 4.17.2 Delivery cost

- There is no significant difference in delivery costs between Options 1 and 2. Option 3 would be less expensive due to its smaller scope of delivery.

### 4.17.3 Delivery timeline

- There is no significant difference in delivery timeline between Options 1 and 2 (approximately 1 year). Option 3 would have a shorter timeline due to its smaller scope of delivery (approximately 8 months).

4.18 A cross-comparison of presented options is presented in below table. In summary, the proposed preferred option enhances covered patronage compared to the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project. It also prioritizes delivering shelters in Linwood, Eastern suburbs, Northeast, Southeast, and Central areas, as recommended and approved by NZTA Waka Kotahi.

*Table 2: Cross-comparison of presented options. Patronage data are approximate.*

	Option 1(Preferred)	Option 2	Option 3
Shelters	56	56	41
Shelters in Linwood and Eastern suburbs	30	13	41
Total patronage/day	2100	2800	700

Average patronage/stop	37	50	17
Delivery cost	\$1.8m	\$1.8m	\$1.2m
Delivery timeline	1 year	1 year	8 months
NZTA Waka Kotahi's view on scope change	Recommended and approved	Risk of rejection	NA

## 5. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

### Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 5.1 The estimated costs for different options are provided in the table below.
- 5.2 The implementation costs in the table below include the expenses for investigation, design, and construction of bus stop upgrades to install the shelters. NZTA Waka Kotahi funds the purchase of the shelters.
- 5.3 Maintenance/Ongoing costs - The Transport Unit Operational Expenditure budgets include maintenance of bus stop infrastructure, approximately \$230 annually.
- 5.4 Funding Source - PT Futures Programme.

Pedestrian Improvements	Option 1 (Preferred option)	Option 2	Option 3
Cost to Implement	\$1.8 m	\$1.8 m	\$1.2 m
Cost to prepare report	\$750	\$750	\$750
Maintenance/Ongoing Costs	\$12,800 per year	\$12,800 per year	\$9,500 per year
	Increased maintenance costs will be allowed for as part of future LTP and Annual Plan processes. Budget will be required from year two.		
Funding Source	PT Futures (CPMS 78850)	PT Futures (CPMS 78850)	PT Futures (CPMS 78850)
Funding Availability	In LTP Budget	In LTP Budget	In LTP Budget
Impact on Rates	In LTP Budget	In LTP Budget	In LTP Budget

## 6. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

### Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau

- 6.1 The primary risk associated with this decision is that delaying the decision and, consequently, the installation of these shelters could result in additional storage costs for Council. Shelters must be purchased before the end of June 2025, as stipulated in the agreement with Waka Kotahi.
- 6.2 Should the Council proceed with Option 3, there is a high likelihood of substantial opposition from residents, similar to the feedback received during Phase Two of the Linwood Bus Stop Improvement Project, as referenced in clause 4.18.3.
- 6.3 Should the Council proceed with Option 2, NZTA Waka Kotahi has advised that there is a risk that the required scope change for this option might not be approved.

### Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

6.4 Statutory and/or delegated authority to undertake proposals in the report:

- 6.4.1 Council has the delegation to make changes to the capital programme.
- 6.4.2 The relevant Community Board or Committee have delegated authority from the Council to exercise the delegations as set out in the Register of Delegations. The list of delegations for the Community Boards includes the resolutions of:
  - Stopping, standing, and parking restrictions (including bus stops) under Clause 7 of the Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017.
  - Bus passenger shelters under Section 339 (1) of the Local Government Act 1974.
  - To hear and determine objections to bus stop shelters.

6.5 Other Legal Implications:

- 6.5.1 Options 1 and 2 require approval from NZTA Waka Kotahi as they change the initial scope for delivering the shelters.
- 6.5.2 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit.

### Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

6.6 The required decision:

- 6.6.1 Align with the [Christchurch City Council's Strategic Framework](#).
  - Financial Strategy: "Provide cost-effective infrastructure and facilities"
  - Infrastructure Strategy: "Reducing greenhouse gas emissions" and "Delivering within financial constraints"
- 6.6.2 Is assessed as medium significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by considering the criteria set out in the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 6.6.3 Is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

6.7 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2024 - 2034\)](#):

6.8 Transport

- 6.8.1 Activity: Transport
  - Level of Service: 10.4.1 More people are choosing to travel by public transport - >=13 million trips per year
  - Level of Service: 10.4.4. Improve customer satisfaction with public transport facilities (quality of bus stops and bus priority measures) - >=73%
  - Level of Service: 10.5.42 Increase the infrastructure provision for active and public modes - >= 625 kilometres (total combined length)

### Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori

6.9 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:

- 6.9.1 Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
- 6.9.2 Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
- 6.9.3 Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board

- 6.10 The bus stop upgrades for each Community Board area will be consolidated into a single report for decision-making by the respective Community Board. Prior to commencing the engagement process, a memo will be sent to the relevant Community Board.
- 6.11 The engagement approach recommended is to create a Kōrero mai | Let's Talk webpage which details each plan on an interactive map for impacted stakeholders, with the ability to provide feedback via a survey. This is a similar approach to our Tree Planting Plans across the city. This map will stay online for future phases of engagement with different Community Board areas, to act as a log of the wider program of bus stop upgrades across Ōtautahi.
- 6.12 Directly impacted residents and businesses will be notified via a letter when bus stop upgrades are proposed outside their property. Other stakeholders including emergency services will be notified via email. Residents and businesses can request a meeting with Council staff, and are able to provide feedback via email, letter, and phone call if they wish.

### Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.13 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land, a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions.
- 6.14 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.





### Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.15 The proposals in this report are unlikely to contribute significantly to adaptation to the impacts of climate change or emissions reductions. However, providing shelters along with other bus stop upgrades will enhance public transport user satisfaction and encourage more people to use public transport.

## 7. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

- 7.1 Staff will implement the outcome of Council decision.

## Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Attachment A: Bus stop list for Option 1 (Preferred option)	24/2124800	122
B 	Attachment B: Bus stop list for Option 2	24/1948246	123
C 	Attachment C: Bus stop list for Option 3	24/2124803	124
D 	Attachment D: NZTA Waka Kotahi's approval of the scope change for Option 3	24/1945750	125

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Mansour Johari - Passenger Transport Engineer Samantha Smith - Engagement Advisor
Approved By	Tony Richardson - Finance Business Partner Stephen Wright - Manager Operations (Transport) Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Brent Smith - Acting General Manager City Infrastructure



Bus stop list for Option 1 (Preferred option)

Total passenger: Approximately 2000 passenger/day

Average passenger at each stop: Approximately 37 passenger/day

Bus stop address and ID	Shelter	Patronage/day	Bus route
37 Buckleys Rd - 11164	Proposed and replaced (2X)	437	Oc, 5, 80, 140, 155
Burwood hospital - 53504	Replace	108	7, 135
106A Ferry Rd - 32180	Proposed	103	3
83 Ferry Rd - 53251	Proposed	85	3
210 Bower Ave - 20759	Proposed	67	80
33E Rolleston Ave - 53185	Proposed	48	8
257 Ferry Rd - 44183	Proposed	40	3, 140
2 Marriner St - 42577	Proposed	37	3
87 Victoria St - 54260	Proposed	36	1, 29, 95
40 Hills Rd - 20632	Proposed	36	7
217 Fitzgerald Ave - 28713	Proposed	35	7
12 Kerrs Rd - 36870	Proposed	34	Oc, 80
121 Buckleys Rd - 11172	Proposed	33	Oa, 5, 80, 155
178 Ferry Rd - 53233	Proposed	32	3
224 Bealey Ave - 28797	Proposed	30	44
47 Hereford St - 52915	Proposed	29	8
209 Travis Rd - 39298	Proposed	29	60
84 Pages Rd - 40352	Proposed	28	5
500 Tuam St - 41002	Proposed	28	80
122 Nayland St - 42793	Proposed	27	3
388 Pages Rd - 26906	Proposed	27	5
71 Buckleys Rd - 11299	Proposed	27	Oa, 5, 80, 155
214 Fitzgerald Ave - 28637	Proposed	27	7
184 Estuary Rd - 26060	Proposed	25	60
61 Opawa Rd - 32957	Proposed	25	8
520 Barbados St - 24402	Proposed	24	44
1022 Colombo St - 45184	Proposed	23	27
259 Gloucester St - 46339	Proposed	23	5, 7
187 Wilsons Rd - 32817	Proposed	22	27
104 Kerrs Rd - 18804	Proposed	22	80
58 Buckleys Rd - 36889	Proposed	22	Oc, 5, 80, 155
4 Hasting St - 23891	Proposed	21	1, 44
332 Hereford St - 51616	Proposed	21	60
99 St Martin Rd - 11954	Proposed	20	Oa
130 Purchas St - 24441	Proposed	20	44
217 Waltham Rd - 32762	Proposed	20	8, 27
2 Cathedral Sq - 53163	Proposed	20	8
Opposite 203 Rocking Horse Rd - 26209	Proposed	20	60
701 Ferry Rd - 15293	Proposed	20	3
21 Hawke St - 53486	Proposed	20	60
186 Woodham Rd - 51072	Proposed	20	Oa
450 Tuam St - 18938	Proposed	20	80
200 Gloucester St - 36219	Proposed	19	5, 7
104A Burwood Rd - 18741	Proposed	19	7
60 Briggs Rd - 24231	Proposed	19	44
116 Aldwins Rd - 36901	Proposed	19	Oc, 80, 140
85 North Avon Rd - 12010	Proposed	19	Oa, 60
342 Stanmore Rd - 42628	Proposed	19	Oc, 60
204 Main Rd - 42565	Proposed	18	3
101 Colombo St - 23550	Proposed	18	1
172 Bower Ave - 20763	Proposed	18	80
217 Bower Ave - 20576	Proposed	18	80
150F Travis Rd - 39589	Proposed	18	60, 135
52 Woodham Rd - 51055	Proposed	18	Oc
330 Estuary Rd - 26221	Proposed	18	60
122 Bordeley St on Harrow St - 18827	Proposed	17	80



Bus stop list for Option 2 (City-wide approach)

Total passenger: Approximately 2800 passenger/day

Average passenger at each stop: Approximately 50 passenger/day

Bus stop address and ID	Shelter	Patronage/day	Bus route
37 Buckleys Rd - 11164	Proposed and replaced (2X)	437	Oc, 5, 80, 140, 155
Avonhead Mall - 10331	Replace	139	3, 125
132 Main north Rd - 37933	Proposed	113	1, 27, 95, 107, 125, Oa
Burwood hospital - 53504	Replace	108	7, 135
106A Ferry Rd - 32180	Proposed	103	3
128 Waimairi Rd - 54273	Proposed	93	Oa
137 Waimairi Rd - 54287	Proposed	91	Oc
83 Ferry Rd - 53251	Proposed	85	3
131 Rose St - 22380	Proposed	71	44
17 The runway - 53464	Proposed	69	100
210 Bower Ave - 20759	Proposed	67	80
2 Murphys Rd - 53589	Proposed	59	7
218 Linwood Ave - 15152	Proposed	58	5
33E Rolleston Ave - 53185	Proposed	48	8
204 Maidstone Rd - 10308	Proposed	47	3
369 Selwyn St - 33655	Proposed	46	60
Opposit 2 Maidstone Rd - 43058	Proposed	43	3, 130
79 Greers Rd - 54256	Proposed	42	Oc
82 Clyde Rd - 13254	Proposed	42	100, 120
166 Rose St - 22379	Proposed	38	44
2 Marriner St - 42577	Proposed	37	3
87 Victoria St - 54260	Proposed	36	1, 29, 95
40 Hills Rd - 20632	Proposed	36	7
217 Fitzgerald Ave - 28713	Proposed	35	7
12 Kerrs Rd - 36870	Proposed	34	Oc, 80
160 Withells Rd - 10312	Proposed	34	3, 125
121 Buckleys Rd - 11172	Proposed	33	Oa, 5, 80, 155
392 Memorial Ave - 17367	Proposed	32	3, 29, 125
178 Ferry Rd - 53233	Proposed	32	3
524 Wairakei Rd - 16508	Proposed	31	8
191 Waimariri Rd - 13443	Proposed	30	Oc, 130
224 Bealey Ave - 28797	Proposed	30	44
47 Hereford St - 52915	Proposed	29	8
209 Travis Rd - 39298	Proposed	29	60
174 Maidstone Rd - 10298	Proposed	29	3
433 Barrington St - 11473	Proposed	28	Oc
79 Maidstone Rd - 10026	Proposed	28	3
500 Tuam St - 41002	Proposed	28	80
84 Pages Rd - 40352	Proposed	28	5
32 Ilam Rd - 38676	Proposed	27	3, 100
69 Buckleys Rd - 11299	Proposed	27	5, 80, 155, Oa
122 Nayland St - 42793	Proposed	27	3
388 Pages Rd - 26906	Proposed	27	5
Aidenfield Dr - 51086	Proposed	27	60
214 Fitzgerald Ave - 28637	Proposed	26	7
Opposite 321 Manchester St - 14318	Proposed	26	1, 27, 29, 44, 95
100 Amyes Rd - 38197	Proposed	26	125
61 Opawa Rd - 32957	Proposed	25	8
227 Travis Rd - 39438	Proposed	25	60
1 McCarthy St - 33018	Proposed	25	60
116 Awatea Rd - 39042	Proposed	25	125
7 Dunbars Rd - 38099	Proposed	25	100
79 Greers Rd - 54241	Proposed	25	Oa
294 Main North Rd - 15319	Proposed	25	1, 95
182 Estuary Rd - 26060	Proposed	25	60
205 Gloucester St - 30688	Proposed	25	5, 7



Bus stop list for Option 3

Linwood bus stop improvements project

Total passenger: Approximately 700 passenger/day

Average passenger at each stop: Approximately 17 passenger/day

Bus stop address	ID	Shelter	Patronage/day	Bus route	Approved on 1 Nov 2023
Pages Rd near Rowan Ave	26831	Replace	56	5	NA
Kerrs Rd	11186	Replace	55	Oa, 80	NA
Buckleys Rd and Dacre St	18862	Replace	55	Oc, 5, 80, 155	NA
Kerrs Rd	36870	Proposed	34	Oc, 80	NA
Buckleys Rd near Butterfield Ave	11172	Proposed	33	Oa, 5, 80, 155	NA
Pages Rd near Kearneys Rd	40352	Proposed	28	5	NA
Tuam St near Percy St	41002	Proposed	28	80	NA
Pages Rd near Fir Tree Ln	26906	Proposed	27	5	NA
Buckleys Rd near Rhona St	11299	Proposed	27	Oa, 5, 80, 155	NA
Kerrs Rd near Dunarnan St	18804	Proposed	22	80	NA
Buckleys Rd near Pamela St	36889	Proposed	22	Oc, 5, 80, 155	NA
Woodham Rd near Ngarimu St	51072	Proposed	20	Oa	Yes
Tuam St near Saxon St	18938	Proposed	20	80	Yes
Woodham Rd near Brittan St	51055	Proposed	18	Oc	NA
Harrow St Near Bordesley St	18827	Proposed	17	80	NA
Woodham Rd near Ngarimu St	51190	Proposed	15	Oc	Yes
Harrow St near Glasgow St	18815	Proposed	15	80	NA
Woodham Rd near Carnarvon St	36862	Proposed	14	Oc	Yes
Woodham Rd near Carnarvon St	37174	Proposed	13	Oa	Yes
Woodham Rd near Patten St	51038	Proposed	13	Oc	NA
Pages Rd near Buckleys Rd	40334	Proposed	13	5	NA
Wainoni Rd near Ottawa Rd	18177	Proposed	12	80	NA
Tuam St near Nursery Rd	40946	Proposed	12	80	NA
Wainoni Rd near Pannell Ave	18843	Proposed	11	80	NA
Wainoni Rd near Avonside Dr	18183	Proposed	11	80	NA
Stanmore Rd near Lychgate Cl	42944	Proposed	10	60	Yes
Hereford St (Aspire)	53660	Proposed	9	60	Yes
Woodham Rd near Avonside Dr	51029	Proposed	8	Oc	NA
Pages Rd near Shortland St	26459	Proposed	7	5	NA
Pages Rd near Rowan Ave	26934	Proposed	6	5	NA
Pages Rd near Kearneys Rd	46801	Proposed	5	5	NA
Tuam St near Fitzgerald Ave	18718	Proposed	4	80	Yes
Stanmore Rd near Lychgate Cl	12431	Proposed	4	60	Yes
Pages Rd near Woodham Rd	46789	Proposed	4	5	NA
Pages Rd near Knightsbridge Ln	26947	Replace	4	5	NA
Pages Rd near Farnborough St	26638	Proposed	4	5	NA
Harrow St near Bordesley St	18495	Proposed	4	80	NA
St Asaph St near Phillips St	18787	Proposed	3	80	Yes
Pages Rd near Portchester St	47074	Proposed	3	5	NA
Pages Rd near Ottawa Rd	46552	Proposed	2	5	NA
Hereford St (Aspire)	53656	Proposed	1	60	Yes



www.nzta.govt.nz

4<sup>th</sup> October 2024

Tracey Atherton, Transport Funding Advisor

[Tracey.atherton@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:Tracey.atherton@ccc.govt.nz)

Christchurch City Council

Tena koe Tracey

#### Update on CCC change request under the Transport Choices Package programme

We have approved the scope change request for the implementation project for Christchurch City Council – *CCC04 Bus stop improvements Linwood* under the Waka Kotahi Transport Choices Package Programme 2022-25 as per the below.

#### Summary of changes

##### Scope inclusions:

The installation of 60 bus shelters will proceed as follows:

- 4 shelters have already been installed in Linwood village.
- 29 bus stops (30 shelters as one of the stops needs a double-size shelter) in Linwood and Eastern suburbs
- 26 bus stops in Central, Northeast, and Southeast (areas close by Eastern suburbs as recommended by NZTA)

Minor location changes may occur due to operational issues, community push back, Council and Community Boards recommendations, etc. In such situations bus stops with comparable patronage will be replaced in the list to achieve value for money and best patronage outcomes.

There is no change to the Waka Kotahi funding contribution for project implementation of *CCC04 Bus stop improvements Linwood* of \$1,464,535.

If you've got any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Yours Sincerely



Andrew Bell

Senior Advisor, Urban Mobility – Transport Choices Programme  
Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency

CC Luke Carey, Senior Investment Advisor, Waka Kotahi/NZ Transport Agency



## 12. Shared Micromobility

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/1384139

Responsible Officer(s) Te Trudy Jones, Transport Planner Sustainable Transport

Pou Matua: James Ting, Asset Protection Engineer

Accountable ELT

Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to advise Council of the results of the process undertaken to select the preferred micromobility ride share operator/s for the new five year licensing period.
- 1.2 This report also presents an update on the Shared Micromobility programme in Christchurch which has operated in the city since 2018.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receives the information in the Shared Micromobility Report.

### 3. Executive Summary

- 3.1 It is six years since shared dockless e-scooters and e-bikes were introduced to Christchurch in 2018. On 30 September 2024 existing permits issued to operators Lime and Neuron expired. Currently they are operating under a temporary extension until 31 January 2025.
- 3.2 Since the introduction of shared micromobility in 2018, several ongoing negative issues have been observed, including tandem riding, blocking of footpaths, improper disposal of devices in waterways, and dangerous riding behaviour.
- 3.3 Feedback from residents has been incorporated into the new permit and more stringent requirements have been made accordingly regarding operational standards. Increased compliance requirements and improved monitoring and reporting have been introduced.
- 3.4 The new tender was published on the Government Electronic Tender Service in July 2024 as an Invitation to Participate (ITP). Six responses were received and evaluated.
- 3.5 The two chosen operators were selected based on a range of evaluation criteria to reflect our policy objectives. This combination of providers offers us the best solution to achieve our shared micromobility policy objectives with the proven delivery record of an existing operator and the technical solutions and wider community appeal of a new operator.
  - High priority objectives for shared micromobility are to increase ridership and improve reporting and demonstration of compliance.
  - Medium priority objectives are to; diversify shared micromobility trip types, diversify range of users, enable technology and improve safety and sustainability.
- 3.6 Lime and Ario were selected as preferred operators with a combined total of 2000 maximum devices (i.e.: 1000 per operator).
- 3.7 All applicants have been advised of the status of their applications. Preferred providers have been advised.

- 3.8 Previously operator fees were based on a lease charge for the area of legal road occupied by devices. This fee structure has been changed in line with rest of country to a fixed fee by Council per device trip made. The new fee structure reflects the shift from leasing a space on the street to operating a transport business within the road reserve.

#### 4. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 4.1 Urban micromobility is a relatively new and fast evolving mode in urban public spaces world-wide with emerging policy approaches. In 2020 the NZ government drafted the 'Accessible Streets' regulation package to increase the safety and accessibility of footpaths and streets and encourage active modes of transport. However, this package has yet to be progressed.
- 4.2 In the interim, as of September 2023, the 2018 Declaration of E-Scooters as Not Motor Vehicles has been extended for a further five years. The declaration exempts e-scooters with maximum power of 300 watts or less from being classified as motor vehicles, thereby allowing them to continue legally using footpaths, shared paths, and roads (though currently not on legally designated cycleways). Operationally, this has resulted in local authorities working with shared micromobility operators to ensure safe speeds and parking operations within the public realm.
- 4.3 The Shared Micromobility Programme has seen a steady growth in ridership over the last six years of 5% per annum with minor adjustments to the programme with changes of operator and fleet sizes over time.
- 4.4 By enabling a shared e-scooter programme in Christchurch City, the Council has been able to offer public access to this increasingly popular and evolving mode of transport in such a way that we maintain an influence over operational practise and rider behaviour through the licensing agreement with Key Performance Indicators which specify acceptable operating terms and conditions.
- 4.5 Micromobility is becoming integral to the community livelihood and vibrance of the City, with Christchurch being one of the early local authority adopters in NZ. To date, shared micromobility in the city has included e-scooters and e-bikes. Seated e-scooters are being introduced this year which will offer an alternate device with wider community demographic appeal.
- 4.6 Community feedback from users and non-users regarding impacts of this alternate mode has been taken into consideration in choosing new operators and the micromobility devices they offer as well as revising the license terms and conditions. In this new license term, we are seeking to improve; riding and parking standards, ridership numbers, as well as monitoring, reporting and compliance with revised Key Performance Indicators.
- 4.7 The cap on rideshare e-scooter numbers has evolved to be responsive to user demand and uptake levels. Fleet numbers have only increased incrementally as/ when operators are able to demonstrate 'trips per device per day' are sufficiently and consistently high enough to ensure a balance of optimal usage and minimal risk of surplus devices occupying public pace and cluttering footpaths.
- 4.8 Between January 2019 (when monitoring by Ride Report was introduced) until October 2024, a total of 5.3 million ride-share service scooter and e-bike trips have been made, covering 8.9 million kilometres on the transport network. This equates to approximately 1% of all trips taken in the city. As with walking, the use of micromobility may be part of an overall journey and also include public transport.
- 4.9 Christchurch City Council's 'Life in Christchurch' resident survey April 2023 addressing travel and transport related issues found that 6% of respondents (n=264) had travelled by electric

scooter more than once a month in the previous 12 months. Of the respondents who travelled by electric scooter, 38% (n=101) used an electric scooter to replace a trip they ordinarily would have made by car.

- 4.10 Whilst complaints are relatively few in proportion to the number of trips undertaken by this mode, the safety and nuisance concerns raised by members of the community have been taken into consideration in the new license terms and conditions.
- 4.11 A comprehensive review of the shared micromobility programme has incorporated international best practise standards and we believe is setting the stage for this mode of transport to fill gaps in the existing transport system for the widest range of users possible.
- 4.12 Over the years, noticeable behaviour changes among users while riding e-scooters have prompted improvements in technology, reporting, compliance, safety, and incident response times. Considerable progress in the field of micro-mobility was evident in all submissions, with each operator demonstrating the ability to:
- Implement geo-fencing for speed and parking management;
  - Track and address fallen scooters;
  - Incentivise good rider behaviour and parking through pricing and communication strategies;
  - Ensure safe operations through various measures, such as in-app information and training, high-quality scooters, monitoring rider behaviour, providing helmets, and controlling usage hours and locations;
  - Adapt to events and changes in the operating environment by updating geo-fence locations, pricing, and customer information;
  - Work towards carbon neutrality and the use of e-vehicle service fleets;
  - Deliver broader micro-mobility solutions, including e-bikes and seated e-scooters;
  - Provide rider liability insurance.
- 4.13 Summary of key events in timeline of Shared Micromobility in Christchurch:
- **12 August 2020**  
Staff brief Urban Development and Transport Committee, proposing duopoly E-bikes also proposed.
  - **September 2020**  
The following was permitted for a year: Lime 800 e-scooters and up to 200 e-bikes as trial and Flamingo 800 e-scooters.
  - **September 2021**  
A complete procurement process was undertaken to determine the approved operators delivering shared micromobility services in Christchurch for the next 3 years until October 2024. The licences offered were a one-year licence with a two year extension. 800 scooters and 200 e-bikes permitted each for Lime and Neuron.
  - **September 2022**  
Licences transitioned to 'trips per device per day' (TDD) based contracts, that award bonus caps when thresholds are met, and review is satisfactory.
  - **2023-2025**

Minor adjustments to the contract regarding threshold caps and geographical operational zones.

- **August/September 2024**

A new tender was published on the Government Electronic Tender Service in July 2024 as an Invitation to Participate (ITP). Six responses were received and the assessment panel of four staff reviewed all and evaluated each using a standard procurement scoring method utilising weighted evaluation criteria.

High priority objectives for shared micromobility are to increase ridership and improve reporting and demonstration of compliance.

Medium priority objectives are to; diversify shared micromobility trip types, diversify range of users, enable technology and improve safety and sustainability.

The panel selected the preferred operators based on the result of the scoring assessment.

- **November 2024**

Current contract for Lime and Neuron temporarily extended until 5<sup>th</sup> December 2024 which new contract for Lime and Ario to commence 31st January 2025.

- 4.14 Figure 1 below shows a summary of quarterly ridership since the Shared Micromobility database monitoring was introduced January 2019

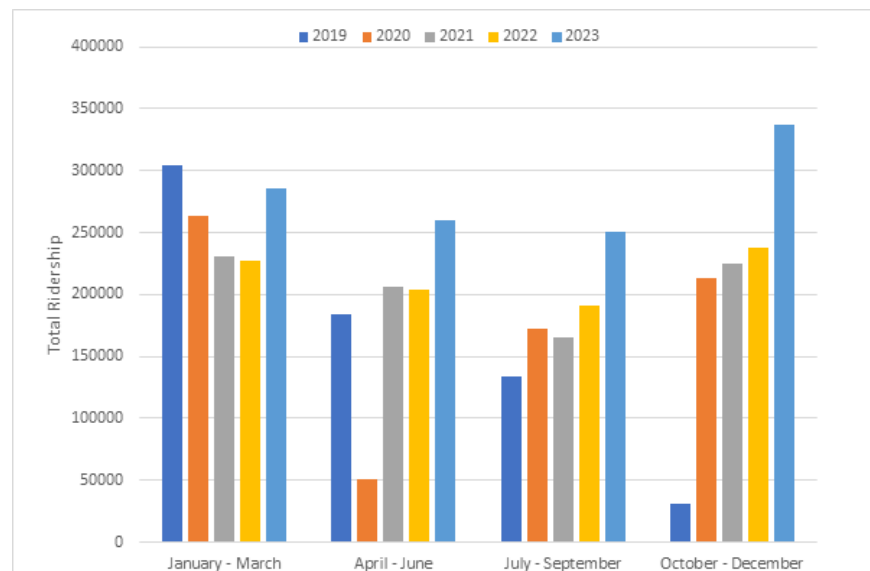


Figure 1: Quarterly ridership data summary from Jan 2019 to December 2023 (source: Ride Report)

- 4.15 Ride Report data indicates that of the average 2,145 e-scooters available (from the maximum permitted 2480 fleet size) for the last quarter of 2023, a total of 340,919 trips were made, with an average of 3,385 trips per day.
- 4.16 In terms of their function in the larger transport network, rental e-scooters can enhance connectivity to the public transport network by offering an alternative to walking in the 'last mile/first mile' or extend the catchments of public transport journeys to farther afield. They can also increase the range of walking trips and reduce car reliance for mid-length trips. Micromobility contributes approximately 1% to total trips undertaken in the city.

- 4.17 Hourly ridership patterns, as illustrated in Figure 2 demonstrate relatively low numbers of morning peak rides for commuting to work/education purposes and a higher afternoon ridership.

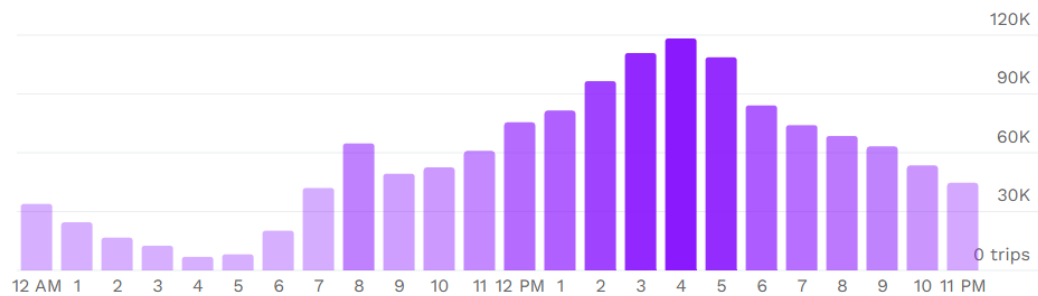


Figure 2: E-Scooter hourly ridership data; average 24hr usage over the last year (Jan 2023-Oct 2024)

- 4.18 More trips are undertaken towards the end of the week and over the weekend period, as illustrated in Figure 3 below.

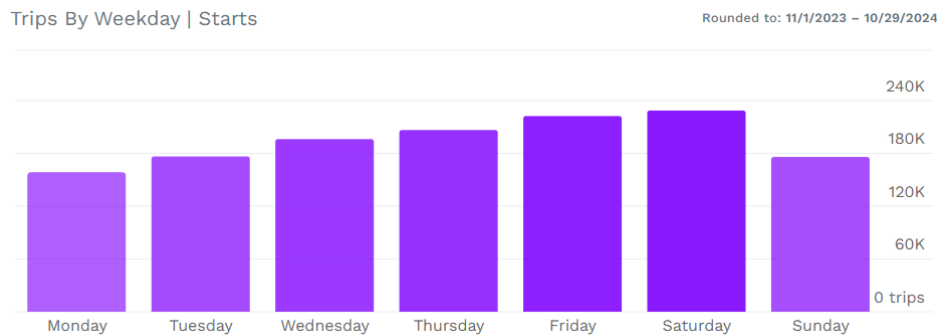


Figure 3: E-Scooter trips by weekday (Jan 2023-Oct 2024)

- 4.19 The average trip duration and distance are approximately 6.8 minutes and 1.24 km respectively, which indicates a tendency towards usage for shorter trips. The geographical distribution of trips indicates a high concentration mainly within the boundaries of the CBD or to / from the educational centres e.g. Canterbury University.

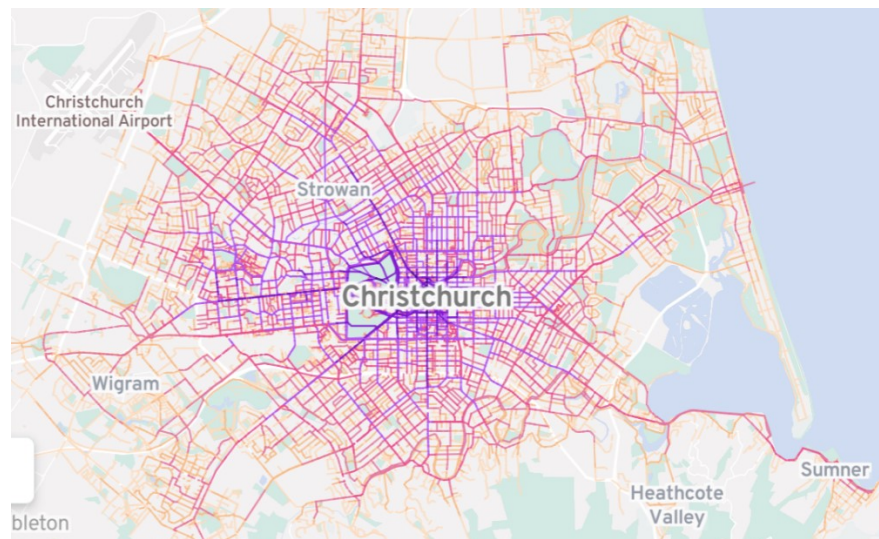


Figure 4: Geographical distribution of trips.

- 4.20 Operator user research suggests that 33% of shared e-scooter journeys undertaken are replacing vehicle trips which echoes Christchurch City Council's own 'Life in Christchurch' resident survey April 2023 which found 38% of those surveyed who used an electric scooter (n=101) replaced a trip they ordinarily would have made by car. In general transport terms this uptake in micromobility is a positive sign that more *real* trips are being transitioned into urban micromobility devices.

## 5. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

- 5.1 **Financial Implications:** Revenue from licence fees charged is offset against staff time and other costs associated with management of shared micromobility in the transport network. The projected cost profile is noted in table 1 below:

	Amount
Revenue Forecast (Excl GST)	\$ 358,351
Software license fee	-\$ 43,478
Staff Costs	-\$ 103,234
Net Annual Profit	\$ 211,638

Table 1: Annual revenue and cost estimates for micromobility licences

- 5.2 **Risk and Mitigations:**

- There is a risk of on-going concern regarding public nuisance relating to dangerous riding (eg: tandem), inconsiderate parking, toppled devices and obstructions in public realm causing risk of injury.
- The public safety concerns have been addressed through ensuring compliance of licensing conditions, stringent reporting requirements and the use of new technology.
- Internationally, some cities have introduced e-scooter bans to address public safety concerns. Staff are not suggesting this as it is believed that the monitoring and mitigations will be sufficient.

- 5.3 **Legal Considerations:**

- Legal Considerations: Section 12 of the Local Government Act 2002 allows Council to enter into Licences with third parties.
- Commercial activity in a Public Place is permitted under clause 5 of the Public Places Bylaw 2018 with permission from Council
- Reserves have been added to the No Parking Zones to ensure compliance with the Parks and Reserves Bylaw 2016

- 5.4 **Strategy and Policy Considerations:**

- High priority policy objectives for shared micromobility were to increase ridership and improve reporting and compliance.
- Medium priority objectives were to diversify shared micromobility trip types, diversify range of users, enable technology and improve safety.
- These objectives reflect Council strategic policies to be an inclusive and equitable city, to reduce emissions and balance the needs of today and the future. Use of micromobility can assist in reducing transport emissions whilst offering alternate transport choices.



5.5 **Community Impacts and Views:**

- Council’s community outcomes include; a collaborative and confident city and a green liveable city.
- Operators are required to work closely with local disability and age concern groups, lower household income families, students and vulnerable users to improve safety.
- Community concerns and feedback from users and non-users on existing shared micromobility services have been taken into considerations in shaping the future directions of the shared micromobility work programme.

5.6 **Climate Change Impact Considerations:** Climate change impact is addressed as the operators have an entirely electric fleet. The proposals in this report are likely to contribute positively to reducing transport related emissions. The operators are required to have entirely electric fleet (including staff vehicles) and use of these devices replaces motor vehicle trips.

6. Next steps

6.1 Once this report is received by Council, license agreements with operator will be executed by all relevant parties to commence on 12 December 2024, with a temporary extension of existing licenses until 31 January 2025. This allows for deployment by Ario and wind down by Neuron over the summer season.

Micromobility	Lime	Ario	Neuron
Tender	Preferred operator	Preferred operator	Not selected
Existing permit holder	Yes	No	Yes
Expiry date for existing permit	31 Jan 2025 (temporary extension)	N/A	31 Jan 2025 (temporary extension)
Execute new licence from this date	12 Dec 2024	12 Dec 2024	N/A

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Trudy Jones - Transport Planner Sustainable Transport
Approved By	Tony Richardson - Finance Business Partner Stephen Wright - Manager Operations (Transport) Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Brent Smith - Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

## 13. Abandoned Trolley Recovery

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/2074812

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Tania Lees, Team Leader Resource Recovery

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, Acting General Manager City Infrastructure

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 Across Christchurch some shopping trolleys are removed from the premises where they are provided and subsequently abandoned on surrounding streets.
- 1.2 This report is staff generated in response to a request by the Hearings Panel for the Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2023, requesting a report 12 months after the bylaw introduction to update on the abandoned trolley issue.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. [Receives the information in the Abandoned Trolley Recovery Report.](#)

### 3. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 The current Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw was adopted on 14 December 2023. During the Hearing Panel discussions for this bylaw the subject of abandoned shopping trolleys was raised. The Hearing Panel requested that further information be provided in 12 months on whether a further amendment to the Bylaw was required in response to abandoned shopping trolleys.
- 3.2 Across Christchurch some shopping trolleys are removed from the premises where they are provided and subsequently abandoned on surrounding streets.
- 3.3 Abandoned shopping trolleys are generally reported through the snap, send, solve app. The report gathers information via a GIS recorded photo and answers to a pre-set form including where possible the identification of the trolley owner. These reports are sent to the relevant shopping trolley owner and record when the trolley has been retrieved. Data on the report volumes for the last 12 months to October 2024 is summarised in the following table.

Incident Type	Count
Briscoes - Abandoned Trolley	99
Bunnings - Abandoned Trolley	112
Countdown - Abandoned Trolley	2,238
Four Square - Abandoned Trolley	2
Fresh Choice - Abandoned Trolley	218
K-Mart - Abandoned Trolley	551
Mad Butcher - Abandoned Trolley	52
New World - Abandoned Trolley	559
Pak N Save - Abandoned Trolley	1,093
Super Value - Abandoned Trolley	21
The Warehouse - Abandoned Trolley	1,368
	6,313

- 3.4 Abandoned shopping trolley reports received at Council (phone and email) are redirected to the appropriate trolley owner or a Council Contractor to initiate the recovery. These reports include the incorrect use of the snap, send, solve, app where a trolley is the subject of the report but has not been recorded correctly in the app. Data on the report volumes for the last 12 months to October 2024 is summarised in the following table.

	Hybris Online (HCEA)	Phone/Email/Walk-in	Snap, Send, Solve	Grand Total
Compliance and Investigations	2	21	6	29
Feedback	8	11	2	21
Service Request	59	94	502	655
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>705</b>

## 4. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

- 4.1 The Resource Recovery Team reached out to relevant contacts, with a group overview from Woolworths, Foodstuffs and The Warehouse to discuss the challenges associated with shopping trolley recovery. Two online meetings occurred in 2024 with representatives from Woolworths and Foodstuffs in attendance.
- 4.2 Each organisation has a trolley recovery process in place which includes a combination of the following.
- A proactive approach of engaging a contractor to actively recover trolleys, 2-3 times weekly within a 5km radius of the most problematic stores.
  - Abandoned shopping trolley reports via the community are received via the snap, send, solve platform, and directed to a contractor or internal staff member to action.
  - Progressive fitting of locks to make it difficult to remove trolleys from sites is being actioned.
- 4.3 The organisations advised that where a trolley contained litter, the retrieval team are instructed to take the trolley and dispose of the litter at their internal site skips.
- 4.4 From the organisations who engaged with council, trolley retrieval is a priority and seen as their responsibility to retrieve the assets.

- 4.5 The organisations continue to investigate further measures to inhibit the removal of the trolleys and enhance recovery.

## Conclusion

- 4.6 The current system of owner responsibility is showing a good level of buy in from trolley owners and appears to be functioning well. Trolley owners are undertaking further work to provide more data on the number of reports, response times, and any emerging themes that remain unresolved.
- 4.7 Staff will continue to meet with organisations to monitor the current retrieval system and recorded complaints.
- 4.8 Any future changes to the system or requirements will be reported Council.
- 4.9 No amendment to the Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2023 is recommended at this time.

## Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

## Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Tania Lees - Team Leader Resource Recovery
Approved By	Alec McNeil - Manager Resource Recovery Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Brent Smith - Acting General Manager City Infrastructure





14. Parks Unit Update

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/1885739

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Rupert Bool, Acting Head of parks

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Andrew Rutledge, Acting General Manager Citizens and Community

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to update the Council on the most recent Parks activities.
- 1.2 The attached report was prepared by the managers responsible for each of the seven areas that together make up Parks as a whole.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

- That the Council:
- 1. Receives the information in the Parks Unit Update Report.

3. Summary

- 3.1 The latest Parks report provides an update on recent work completed by the Parks teams, highlighting each team’s achievements. The report also gives insight into upcoming capital projects and the Urban Forest Plan.
- 3.2 This quarter we saw significant progress following the decision made in 2023 to bring all parks maintenance in-house, with the Parks In-house Maintenance Mobilisation successfully commencing on July 1.
- 3.3 Future reports will be twice a year, covering a six-month reporting period.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Parks Unit 2024 Update	24/2200748	141

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Vita Rowe-Smith - Personal Assistant/Technical Support Coordinator Rupert Bool - Acting Head of Parks
Approved By	Andrew Rutledge - Acting General Manager Citizens and Community

# Parks Unit

2024 Update

[ccc.govt.nz/parks-and-gardens](http://ccc.govt.nz/parks-and-gardens)

Christchurch  
City Council 

Item 14

Attachment A

Contents

Executive summary..... 3

Parks Programmes and Partnerships ..... 4

Regional Parks ..... 7

Residential Red Zone ..... 13

Community Parks ..... 19

In-house maintenance mobilisation ..... 22

Botanic Gardens ..... 26

Metropolitan Parks ..... 32

Parks Planning and Asset Management ..... 34



## Executive summary

Our Parks Unit 2024 Update provides details about recent work to deliver and maintain safe and sustainable outdoor spaces that enhance community wellbeing. It also gives insight into completed and upcoming capital projects and the Urban Forest Plan.

The report covers the key activities carried out by the Parks Unit teams responsible for a wide network of parks across Christchurch and Banks Peninsula, with services delivered outlined in Parks and Heritage Management Plans.

The teams are:

- Parks Programmes and Partnerships
- Regional Parks
- Residential Red Zone
- Community Parks
- Botanic Gardens
- Metropolitan Parks
- Parks Planning and Asset Management

Parks has achieved several notable milestones in 2024. One of the most significant was bringing all parks maintenance back in-house as of 1 July, with the aim of enhancing the quality of our parks, as well as keeping costs under control and staying within operational budgets. Maintenance includes mowing, caring for sports fields, gardening and rubbish collection across our 1000 plus community parks.

Other highlights included a significant increase in volunteer participation, receiving a 100% satisfaction rate with our school education programmes in the annual Residents Survey and an impressive 111,899 trees being planted between July and September by the Urban Forest team, Residential Red Zone and Regional Parks.

Future updates will be prepared twice a year, covering a six-month reporting period from January to June and July to December.





## Parks Programmes and Partnerships

The Parks Programmes and Partnerships Team:

- Provides strategic support to our volunteering partners, primarily non-profit environmental groups, to complement the on-the-ground support provided by our rangers.
- Runs a sustainability education programme for school groups in our parks and other locations.
- Educates the public through signage and interpretation in our parks.
- Runs workforce development for cadets in parks.

## Parks Programmes and Partnerships

### Cadet programmes

#### School cadets

In August we had six school leavers join us on one year fixed-term positions. The roles are designed to give those who have just left school the opportunity to learn basic parks maintenance skills and potentially go on to become a trainee or Parks and Gardens Maintenance Officer. The cadets were selected by partnering with schools who identified students with an interest in working outdoors.

#### MSD cadets

Eight new Ministry of Social Development cadets joined us in September on a 12-week cadetship. The cadets rotate every two weeks around the teams to give them a taste of working in all different types of parks.

Four cadets from the previous round have been employed permanently at Council.



### Volunteer summary

There are hundreds of volunteers and volunteer groups who help maintain our parks.

Some of these groups receive support from various council funds while others are entirely voluntary. All contribute to the social and environmental sustainability of our city. Some of the largest groups who have achieved enormous outcomes include the Friends of the Botanic Gardens, Conservation Volunteers NZ, Avon Ōtākaro River network and the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust.

#### The most active volunteer groups

- Friends of Botanic Gardens
- Conservation Volunteers NZ
- Avon – Ōtākaro River Network
- Richmond Community Garden

#### Volunteer activities include:

Maintenance / restoration, planting days, litter clean ups, predator control, plant propagation, Peace Train driving, monitoring/ research and work on community gardens.

There were **415 volunteering activities** carried out in 2024.



### 225,176 hours

This is the total number of volunteer hours that have been carried out from 2021 to present. This equates to approximately **\$5.8 million worth of labour**.

### 516 volunteers

Number of volunteers that we have worked with.

## Parks Programmes and Partnerships

### Education

The Parks Education Team offers a range of environmental and city infrastructure learning programmes. These are free of charge to around 180 schools, kura and early learning centres throughout Ōtautahi Christchurch and Horomaka Banks Peninsula.

Each year we deliver more than

**550 programmes** to around  
**16,000 participants.**

Our programmes provide relevant, authentic and place-based learning experiences through hands-on activities, and are based at many of the city's natural parks and spaces as well as city infrastructure sites such as the recycling depot.

Learning areas covered in the programmes include sustainability, climate change, biodiversity, geology, waste management, water conservation, civil defence and local government.



### Learning through action

We delivered programmes to

**16,132 school students and adults in 2023/24.**

Feedback from teachers gave us a

**100% satisfaction rate.**

### Enviroschools

Provided funding support for Enviroschools programme delivered through Environment Canterbury.

Six new Enviroschools joined up in 2023/24 bringing the total to 48.

“

### Feedback from teachers

Hands on learning, engaging topic, experienced educators. Great te reo and knowledge!

...

Great programme leaders. Beautiful environment and paths/structures to support viewing.

...

Loved the integration of te reo and te ao Māori. Excellent programme.

”



## Regional Parks

We have an extensive network of Regional Parks. These have regional or ecological significance, playing a vital role in providing people with opportunities to experience, protect, learn about and enhance scenic, cultural, or environmental values while enjoying recreation. These parks include the Port Hills, Bottle Lake Forest Park, McLeans Grassland Park, Travis Wetland, and Misty Peaks and Te Oka, both on Banks Peninsula.

Regional Parks help protect the region's natural and cultural landscape and biodiversity values, working in collaboration with tangata whenua.

## Regional Parks

### Regional Parks planting

#### Port Hills and Banks Peninsula planting

Several planting initiatives have been completed this year at Halswell Quarry Park, Cass Bay Reserves and Diamond Harbour.

**41,000 trees** were planted across the Port Hills this year, including sites in the Bowenvale Valley. A number of these were planted by volunteers.



#### Coastal and plains planting

**Over 60,000 plants** were planted by our rangers this year at some of our key restoration sites including Travis Wetland, McLeans Grassland, Styx Mill Reserve, Brooklands Lagoon and Ferrymead Park.



Travis Wetland Annual Planting Day encouraging community conservation work.



Restoration Planting at Dickey's Reserve near the Ōtukaikino Stream.

### Regional Parks maintenance

The Recreation and Amenity rangers' group, within the Port Hills and Banks Peninsula Regional Parks team, has been preparing for a busy summer season ahead. Additional public toilet facilities have been installed at high use boat ramps such as Duvauchelle. Multiple boat ramps and jetties in Akaroa and Lyttleton Harbour have been repaired and maintained.

The walking and mountain bike tracks across the Port Hills and Banks Peninsula have been trimmed and inspected. Additional maintenance is planned during the peak growth season.



## Regional Parks

### Port Hills fire recovery

A number of initiatives to support fire recovery have been carried out including:

- Supporting the Summit Road Society with fire recovery plantings.
- Completing fire recovery fencing.
- Maintenance work on Kennedys Bush and Worsleys roads for fire protection and recreation.
- The Park Ranger fire team maintaining competency and equipment for Fire and Emergency New Zealand and Civil Defence Emergency Management support.



Port Hills Rangers cutting fire breaks and tracks around The Christchurch Gondola at Mount Cavendish Reserve, Christchurch Port Hills.

### Predator control and conservation

The Regional Parks Team deliver pest plant and animal control programmes across a large network of reserves throughout the city and Banks Peninsula. This work protects and enhances our biodiversity and provides natural and wild spaces for the community to enjoy.

#### Some pest control and restoration initiatives include:

- Pest control work across high biodiversity value reserves in the Port Hills, Banks Peninsula and Coastal and Plains Wetlands.
- Monitoring and habitat enhancement efforts to support locally threatened species such as Titi, White Flipped Penguins, Australasian Bittern and locally threatened plant species.
- Post eradication monitoring for feral goats across Banks Peninsula.
- Localised Canada Goose control operations in Christchurch wetlands.
- Supporting community conservation groups such as Pest Free Banks Peninsula, Styx Living Laboratory Trust, Travis Wetland Trust and others.



Threatened native dwarf broom or Carmichaelia corrugata photographed by ranger Dave Rate Smith at McLeans Grassland Reserve.



Drosera binate at Styx Mill conservation reserve. Drosera binate or forked sundew is a native carnivorous plant found of wetlands. This example is not yet mature and measures around 20mm.

## Regional Parks

### Regional Parks development

Highlights of development work carried out in our Regional Parks include:

- A new entranceway and upgrade to the swimming beach at Roto Kohatu Reserve. A pedestrian link with boardwalks from the entrance along the lakeside will also be completed as part of this work. A second stage of work is the development of the swimming beach and lake edge protection, which will start in March 2025.
- Upgrades to coastal beach accessways.
- Maintenance to the 1.2 km rock revetment at Scarborough Beach, with 400 tonnes of rock added and further surfacing work and new seating to be installed along the Sumner Esplanade.
- The upgrade of the Halswell Quarry Park 'Rim Track' to make it wheelchair accessible.



Roto Kohatu Reserve entranceway underway.



Upgrades to beach entrances in New Brighton.



Sumner Esplanade rock revetment repair.



Halswell Quarry 'Rim Track' upgrades.

## Regional Parks

### Capital projects

Several capital projects have been completed this year, with others underway.

#### Takapūneke Reserve

The next stage of the Takapūneke Reserve project has gone out to tender. The focus will be the creation of two takarangi – a double spiral pathway that will also serve as a discovery trail. The work is part of a development plan, created jointly by Christchurch City Council and Ōnuku Rūnanga, which looks to acknowledge the cultural and historical importance of the site, which was the scene of a massacre in 1830.

Takarangi 2 is to be completed for Matariki 2025, while Takarangi 3 will be completed by Christmas 2025.

**22,000 native plants** will be planted as part of the project.



Takarangi 2 with shelter.



Takarangi 3 includes a pou and is wheelchair accessible.

## Regional Parks

### Capital projects

#### Te Nukutai o Tapoa, Naval Point

Council staff are updating the Te Nukutai o Tapoa – Naval Point Development Plan. Stages 1 and 2 are complete, with recreation ground works underway. Stage 3, which involves work on the change pavilion, is under construction and due for completion in May 2025.



The updated Te Nukutai o Tapoa – Naval Point Draft Development Plan.



Change pavilion.



Change pavilion, sport courts and surrounding landscaping.



Recreation ground works under construction and due for completion in December 2024.



## Residential Red Zone

After the Canterbury earthquakes, the Government red-zoned and purchased many residential properties and transferred ownership of land in the Port Hills, Brooklands, Southshore and Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor to the Council to manage.

## Residential Red Zone

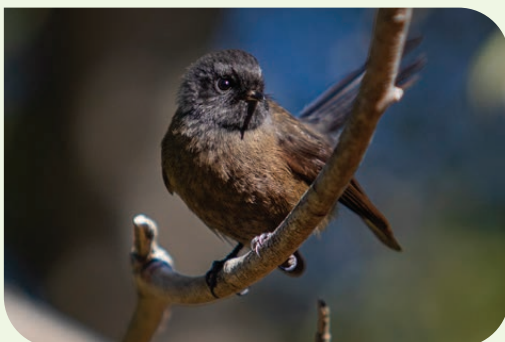
### Facts and figures

#### Animals

**807 different animal species** were recorded by residents in the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (OARC) as part of this year's iNaturalist 'bioblitz'.



**1402 different animal species** have been recorded since we took over management of the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor five years ago.



**152 predators** were trapped in the OARC between July and September, the most common being rats (67)

#### People

**120,000 trips** were recorded for the year, at our highest volume pedestrian counter, at the corner of River Road and Glade Avenue.



**445 Port Hills red zone properties** were reviewed geotechnically, and 44 properties put up for disposal in the LTP as a result.

**20 redundant driveway long term leases** were agreed with neighbours at Southshore, reducing the maintenance burden on ratepayers.

**216 maintenance tickets** were received across the red zone between July and September, with around two thirds related to rubbish dumping and vandalism.

#### Plants and soils

**2500 cubic metres of mulch** was placed as part of our planting projects this season.

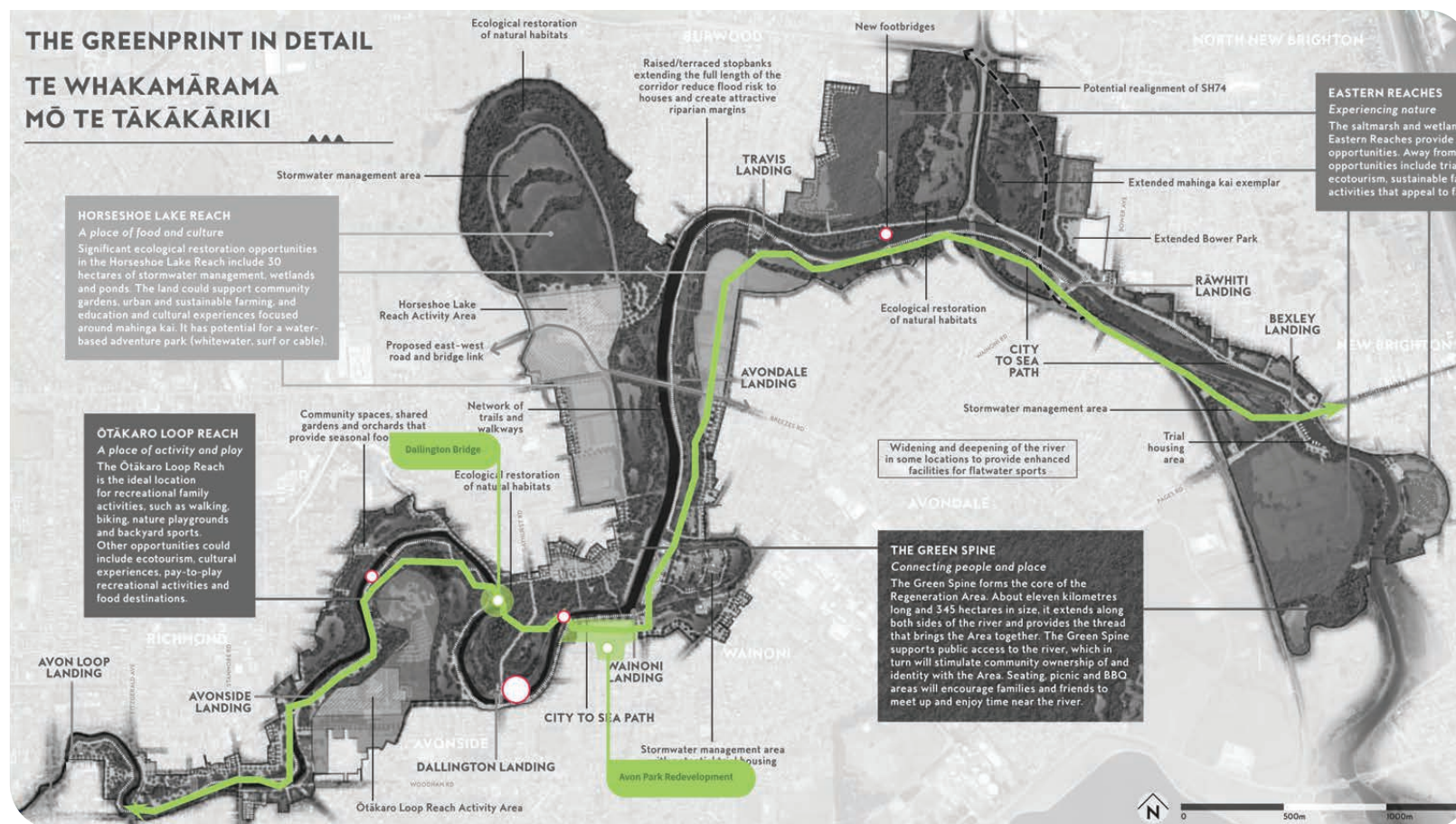
**50 cubic metres of biochar** was incorporated into our soils as a trial prior to planting, to improve fertility, water retention, and to sequester carbon.

**54,000 ecosourced native plants** were planted this season.



Residential Red Zone

## Projects currently out for tender or under construction



## Residential Red Zone

### Work consented and underway

#### City to Sea Pathway

Currently under construction, with the west portion scheduled for completion by February 2025. The Avon Park section will be completed around mid 2025. Construction of the eastern portion will then commence in spring 2025, with completion around mid 2026.



Construction of the Pathway between Gayhurst Road and Snell Bridge, October 2024.

#### Dallington Bridge

Under construction and scheduled for completion by April 2025.



Dallington Bridge.

## Residential Red Zone

### Work consented and underway

#### Avon Park Redevelopment

The upper terrace, including playspace, picnic facilities, activity lawn, community garden, basketball court and toilet relocation is complete and open for use.

Work has now started on the lower terrace, which includes construction of the long term stopbanks (and removal of the temporary stopbanks), road removal,

wetland creation, exploratory play trails, a large bespoke swing, a pump track and carparking. This is scheduled for completion late 2025.

The portion of Avonside Drive bordering the park has now permanently closed to facilitate the works.



Avon Park upper terrace drone view – under construction, completion November 2025.



Avon Park redevelopment.



Avon Park basketball court surfacing – Tuna inspired design by Tahu Robinson, to be installed by end of October 2024 (concept image).



Avon Park community garden and activity lawn – under construction, completion November 2025.

#### Waitaki Street Estuarine Wetland

This project involves the opening of the temporary stopbanks at Waitaki Street, and reshaping to create bird roosts and an estuarine wetland between the completed long term stopbanks and the river. Construction is expected to be completed by next summer.



#### Goodman St Wetland

This project involves wetland expansion, removal of structures and minor bank regrading on the outlet stream from Waikākāriki/Horseshoe Lake, removal of a culvert and road, and creation of walking tracks. It has obtained Resource Consent and is in the quoting phase. Earthworks are expected to start in February 2025, and the project will wrap up with planting in winter 2025.

## Residential Red Zone

# Work in design and consenting

## Kerrs Reach Flatwater Hub

The relocation of facilities requires a plan change. Early engagement on this has now been completed. Minor changes are being made to the application and we will shortly be seeking approval to lodge.

## Wainoni Landing

This is being delivered as part of the Kerrs Reach Plan Change (taking the place of the facilities on the Porritt Park side) and will re-use some of the existing infrastructure.

## Lake Kate Sheppard and surrounds

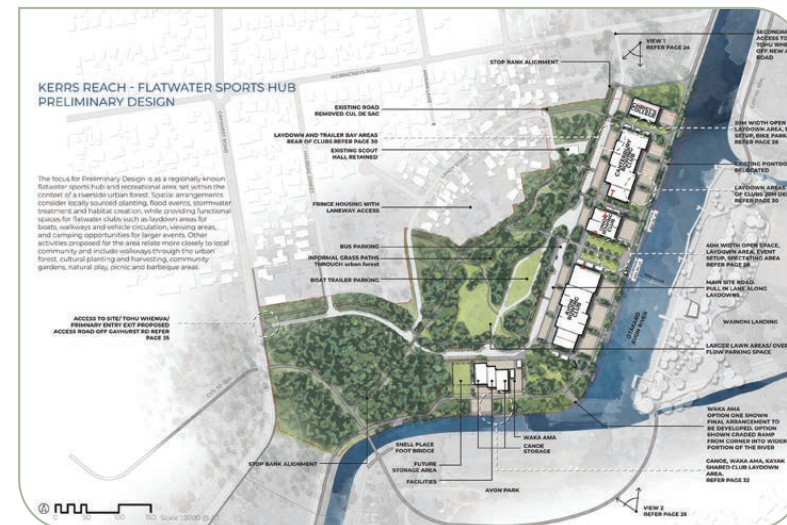
This project involves removal of roads, wetland expansion, revegetation planting, walking and cycling routes, nature play and other informal recreation activities in the red zone land around Lake Kate Sheppard. It also includes an expansion of Bower Park and removal of some roads for wetland creation on the opposite side of SH74. It is currently in the preliminary design phase and construction is expected to commence summer 25/26.

## Bexley Wetland

This project involves opening of the temporary stopbanks and creation of an estuarine wetland in the large, 70 hectare, area east of Pages Road/SH74, following construction of the long term stopbanks there. This project is encountering consenting challenges due to soil contamination and ecotoxicity concerns, with timeframes uncertain at present while these issues are worked through.

## Stanmore-Fitzgerald

This project involves completion of the red zone sector between Fitzgerald Avenue and Stanmore Road, and is likely to include replanting, recreational activities and carparking to access the City to Sea Pathway. It is currently in the preliminary design phase and construction is expected to commence summer 25/26.



Kerrs Reach Flatwater Hub.



Wainoni Landing.



## Community Parks

We have over 1000 community parks throughout Christchurch and Banks Peninsula – ranging from neighbourhood parks, garden and heritage parks, and sports parks.

These provide open space in the urban environment and give options for people to enjoy the outdoors and engage in recreational and community activities. The parks vary in size and purpose, catering to the unique needs and preferences of local neighbourhoods and users.

The maintenance of these parks was brought in-house from 1 July 2024, with a positive response from the community overall.

## Community Parks

### Hansen Park Children's Garden

The Urban Rangers, alongside Project Manager Hannah Pirrie, spent four weeks revitalizing a tired and overgrown garden berm at Hansen Park.

This garden was thoughtfully designed with children's play in mind, recognising that children learn best through interactive play. Plants were chosen that would spark curiosity and encourage play. Native plants such as Pomaderris kumereho were planted as their unique flowers turn into soap when water is added. Horopito, (native pepper tree) and Libertia (native Iris) were also planted for their attractive flowers and intriguing seed pods.

Additionally, we created a koru-shaped knot garden and brought in rocks from a quarry in Oxford to further enhance play.



### Bays Skate Park

Bays Skate Park located at 26 Nayland Street, Sumner, opened at the end of November.



## Community Parks

### Community Partnership: Our rangers and community efforts

The Community Partnership team form strong relationships with community groups, stakeholders and other council staff to allow community-led participation to thrive.

Community Partnership Rangers facilitated various community planting days, including larger events with corporate groups and smaller ones with local residents and community organisations.

Highlights from the Community Partnership team this year include a planting day with the kids from Marshlands Nest Early Learning Centre and a collaboration with Russley School encouraging students to engage with and take care of their local parks.



### Responding to community needs

Parks staff respond to community requests about our parks network, sent via the Snap Send Solve app.



A track upgrade, between Cass Bay and Corsair Bay, has been completed.



## Community Parks

### In-house maintenance mobilisation

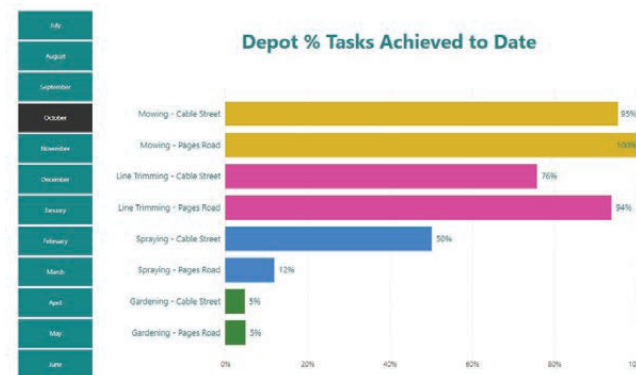
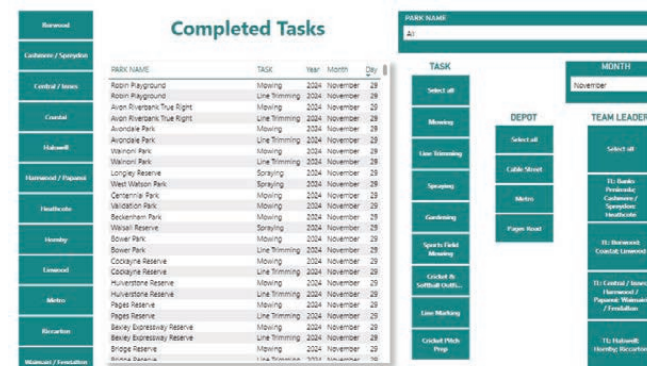
All community parks and sports field maintenance is being undertaken by council staff, following the 2023 decision to bring it in-house, this required:

- On-boarding of new staff into locally based teams, purchase of equipment and procurement of depot locations.
- Acquiring new fleet and equipment, with a focus on electric vehicles and equipment to provide emission and fuel cost savings.
- Finalising plans for two purpose-built maintenance depots to be constructed at Pages Road and Ngā Puna Wai.



## Monitoring in-house maintenance

Daily records are kept of completed activities to help respond to enquiries around completed tasks or upcoming programmed work.



## Community Parks

### In-house maintenance

#### Mobilisation City-Wide Sports Turf team

The City-Wide Sports Turf team are making a positive impact across the city and will continue to see gains as they familiarise themselves with the parks and sports user needs.



“

#### Feedback from the community

Thank you for the cleanup of Muka Park, your staff have worked hard and done a fantastic job. It was lovely walking around the area tonight and seeing the lawns mown, weeds cut and sprayed and the paths clear of debris. Keep up the good work.

...

I would like to thank the young lady (with a ponytail) who came and mowed the reserve in front of our house in Aidanfield, this morning. She did a beautiful job, and the grass is evenly mowed everywhere. We have lived here since 2014 and it has never looked so good, mostly because it is mowed only sporadically throughout the year and always hurriedly, producing a moth-eaten appearance. Please convey our appreciation to her.

...

I am a member of a sports club that uses Bishopdale Park as their home ground in a masters football league. In the previous seasons, the goal mouths have been muddy and unplayable, and the pitches boggy and bumpy. However, this season, the pitches have been regularly rolled and a pleasure to play on. It's clear the council parks staff have made a real effort and worked hard to maintain the upkeep over the season.

”

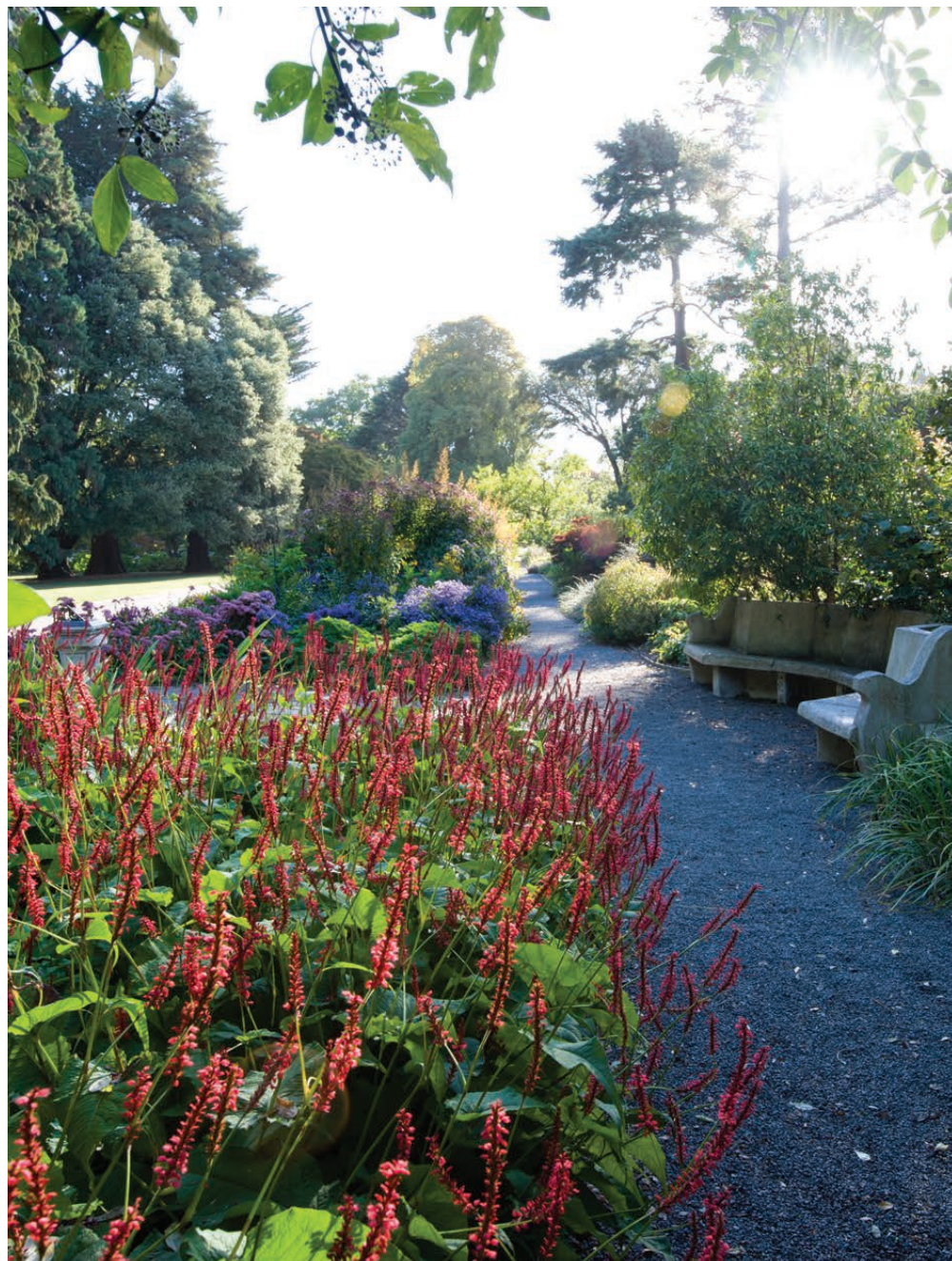
## Community Parks

# Sports Field Network Plan implementation update

Since the adoption of the plan, council staff have been working on an implementation plan in collaboration with the Regional Sport Organisations (RSOs).

The focus of this work is to develop a three-year capital programme that aligns with the highest priorities for the city's sports field network and the approved Long-Term Plan budget. The codes represented to date are football, rugby league, softball and touch. The RSOs have reached out to their resident clubs for feedback to present to Council.





## Botanic Gardens

The Botanic Gardens are home to a diverse collection of plants from around the world, including rare and endangered species, grown for research, conservation, education, and display. Our specialised garden collections offer unique experiences for the community and visitors to explore and study botanical diversity.

Beyond the Botanic Gardens, our stewardship extends to several heritage garden parks, with Mona Vale being a prime example showcasing a garden of mature trees and several heritage buildings.

## Botanic Gardens

### Urban Forest Plan

The Urban Forest Plan was adopted in 2023 and has a focus on increasing tree cover across our parks from 23% to 40%.

Since then, we have consulted on **45 park planting plans**.

There were **over 7000 visits** to the Korero Mai webpage, with 250 submissions received. Of these 85 were in favour, 27 against and 38 neutral.

Of the 45 plans:

- Planting in five parks are not going ahead;
- Planting in five parks has not yet been approved; and
- 35 parks have been approved for planting. Of these, 18 plans were altered in response to consultation feedback.



A total of **1937 new specimen trees** were planted this year, almost a four-fold increase on the 2023 planting season.



Botanic Gardens

Planting numbers

Community Board	Number of trees planted in 2024 Urban Forest	Number of trees planted in 2024 Residential Red Zone	Number of trees planted in 2024 Regional Parks
Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood	247	-	-
Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton*	315	-	6000
Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood	553	33,819	24,000
Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central	182	60	-
Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote	629	84	41,000
Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula	10	-	5000

\*Some parks have been approved for planting which will result in a significant increase in planting numbers. This will be carried out in the 2025 planting season.

Total 111,899 trees planted

Council nursery at Harewood

450,000 plants were grown in the nursery for this last planting season – 100,000 above our target.

The new growing facility helps to protect the plants from the weather and pukeko 'grazing'.



## Botanic Gardens

### Cunningham House

Cunningham House, located in the Botanic Gardens, is to undergo a heritage restoration and update.

The 100-year-old building, which is being emptied of plants for the work, will have new glazing, better heating, improved ventilation and a misting system as well as improved lighting to help plant growth and to enable the public to view the displays better.

The aim is to start work after Christmas, with construction expected to take around 18–24 months.



## Botanic Gardens

### Illuminate

The Botanic Gardens hosted Illuminate, a lighting show, in early spring.

The event ran over three weekends, with **more than 50,000 people** buying tickets to the show.

**98% of visitors** surveyed enjoyed the experience.

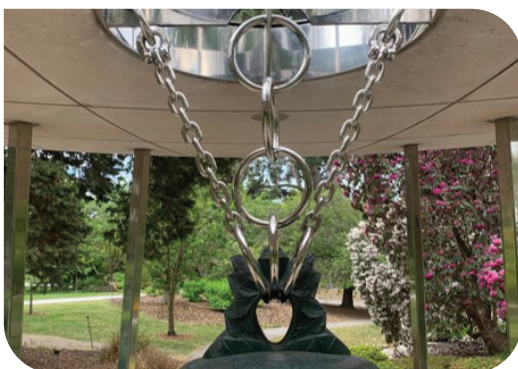
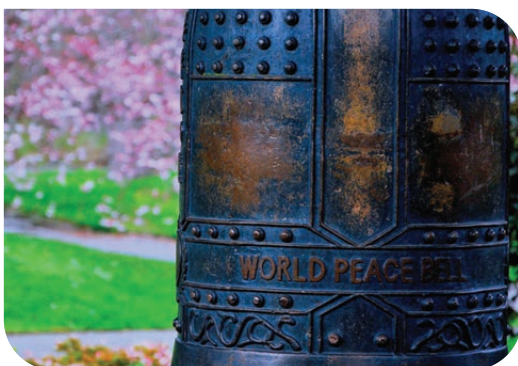


All images credit: Lightchasers.

Botanic Gardens

## New Zealand World Peace Bell

Work has been carried out around the Peace Bell, including extra paving, and replacing the decking around the bell with native beech, grown and milled in Oxford. The bell chain has also been increased from one chain to three – ready for the next ringing ceremony.





# Metropolitan Parks

The Metropolitan Parks Team is responsible for maintenance of premier parks and facilities throughout Christchurch, as well as inner-city parks.

Responsibilities include maintaining the playing surfaces at Hagley Oval, Hagley Park, Apollo Projects Stadium and, since 1 July 2024, all the community sports parks in the city.

There are also dedicated staff who maintain the parks buildings within Metro Parks, as well as three project managers working on a variety of projects.

## Metropolitan Parks

### Planting of the central city

The Central City Team has been completing planting programmes in the CBD area.

**4000 plants** were planted throughout the Avon River Corridor in the CBD. This was after an extensive cleanup project removing pest plants and organic rubbish.





# Parks Planning and Asset Management

The Parks Planning and Asset Management teams, comprising Biodiversity, Parks and Recreation, Planning and Policy and Asset Management, work collaboratively to plan and develop parks to meet community needs.

They also monitor asset condition, plan for renewals and manage asset management systems and data.

## Parks Planning and Asset Management

### Parks Planning

#### New Parks

We continue to work with developers to acquire reserves in new subdivisions to meet our levels of service.

We are also investigating opportunities to meet the open space proposals in the South East Central Neighbourhood Plan.

#### Park Use and Occupation

There have been 29 new applications for commercial activities, sports facilities, and utility easements since February 2024.

#### Play Space Renewal

- Three completed
- Nine underway
- 21 in planning phase for future delivery



### Biodiversity Planning

#### Native Forest Patch Network Plan

As part of the Urban Forest Plan, 135 strategically selected sites have been established for potential native forest planting. These sites aim to create a network of native forest patches, which will help form ecological corridors and improve biodiversity. Planting timeframes are set out in the plan

#### Lizard Translocation Release Sites

As new infrastructure projects are developed across the city, Parks identify suitable areas to relocate lizards.

38 potential sites have been identified as relocation sites, which will support infrastructure projects and provide safe habitats for the lizards.



## Parks Planning and Asset Management

### Biodiversity Strategy

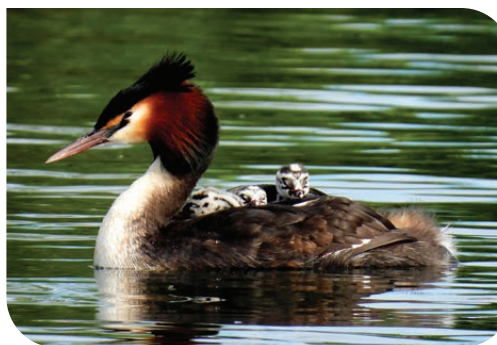
The Christchurch City Biodiversity Strategy 2008–2035 outlines a vision for enhancing biodiversity across Christchurch and Banks Peninsula. It provides four key goals to guide the efforts of the Council, and the many organisations and individuals involved in the protection and enhancement of local biodiversity.

#### Four goals:

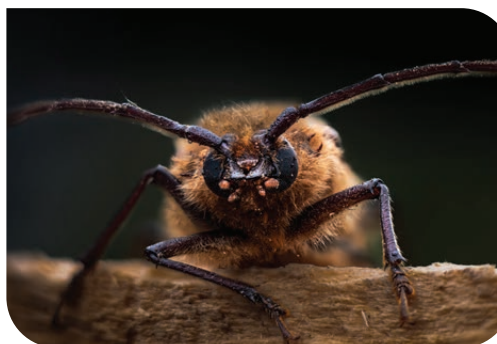
- Conserve and restore indigenous biodiversity.
- Raise awareness and understanding of indigenous biodiversity.
- Encourage widespread participation in biodiversity conservation.
- Improve and facilitate research and monitoring.

#### Parks actively contributes to these four goals through

- Restoration planting and pest control in areas such as Yaldhurst Bush, Charlesworth Reserve, Linwood Paddocks, McLeans Island Grassland Park, Murchison Park, Dickeys Wetland.
- Education outside the classroom and community volunteer programmes.
- Community partnerships such as the Styx Living Laboratory Trust, Trees for Canterbury, Opawaho Heathcote River Network Group, assess applications for biodiversity fund and sustainability fund.
- Bird and vegetation monitoring.



Crested Grebe at Lake Rua. Grebe are not built for a life on land. They spend their lives in the water, even the nests are floating island the birds create. The young birds are carried around by the parents until they are mature enough to swim on their own.



Huhu beetle (*Prionoplus reticularis*) at Bottle Lake. New Zealand's heaviest beetle. This one was quite friendly but they can give a fair nip when threatened.



## 15. Recreation Sport and Events Unit Update

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/1442062  
Responsible Officer(s) Te Nigel Cox, Head of Recreation, Sports and Events  
Pou Matua: Jacquie Hibbs, Manager Active Recreation  
Accountable ELT Andrew Rutledge, Acting General Manager Citizens and Community  
Member Pouwhakarae:

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to update the Council on the work across the Recreation, Sports and Events Unit for last financial year (July 2023 to June 2024) and highlights into the new financial year (July 2024 to September 2024).
- 1.2 The attached report was put together by staff in the Recreation, Sports and Events Unit.


### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

- That the Council:
- 1. Receives the information in the Recreation Sport and Events Unit Update Report.

### 3. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

- 3.1 This is a new look Recreation, Sports and Events Unit Report which will be updated six monthly.
- 3.2 Staff welcome feedback on the report layout and topics. This will help us create an informative document that provides useful information.

### Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Recreation Sport and Events Unit Report November 2024	24/2037813	178

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name - Location / File Link
Not applicable

### Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Jacquie Hibbs - Manager Active Recreation
Approved By	Nigel Cox - Head of Recreation, Sports & Events Andrew Rutledge - Acting General Manager Citizens and Community



# Recreation, Sports and Events Report

1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024

Contents

Executive summary..... 3

Participation ..... 4

Swim education ..... 5

Fitness centres / Group fitness programmes ..... 6

Outdoor sports fields ..... 7

Southern Centre / Tumbletimes..... 8

Events ..... 9

Community Arts.....11

Tirama Mai .....12

Permitted events .....13

He Puna Taimoana .....14

Partnerships .....15

Community and sector engagement .....16

Event funding .....17

Event bidding.....17

Places .....18

People.....22

What people are telling us / Reaching our communities.....23

Filming permits.....24

Toi Ōtautahi .....25

What's On.....26



## Executive summary

Our goal is  
**more people, more active, more often.**  
Sport, active recreation and culture creates  
**happier, healthier people,  
better connected communities  
and a stronger Christchurch.**

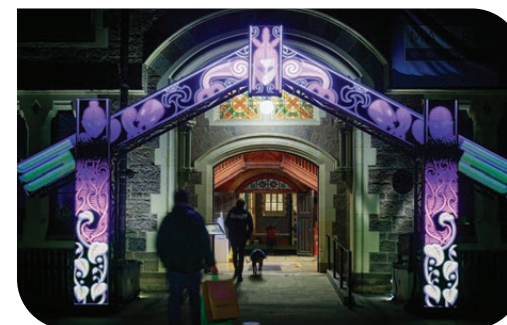
This Recreation, Sports and Events report provides an update on the last financial year, looks to the new financial year, and covers the work we do to deliver:

- recreational and sporting facilities
- programmes and activities
- community events
- funding opportunities
- advice, advocacy and building capacity in the community for the recreation, sporting, community events and arts sector.

We've had a very successful year, with increases in participation across the board. This has been helped by the launch of our new Recreation and Sport website, and with the opening of Matatiki Hornby Centre.

We've also delivered a well-attended programme of events to suit a range of ages and interests.

More detailed Recreation, Sports and Events project and financial information is available in reports from the Project Management Office and Finance.



## Participation – the overall numbers

**5.54 million**  
participations across our facilities



**634,938**

overall fitness participations

an increase  
on last year of **15.5%**

We finished the year with

**10,683**

Gym, Gym/Pool and  
Pool memberships

an increase  
on last year of **20.5%**

**1.9 million**

overall aquatic participations

We've had a strong start to this  
financial year for aquatics with  
**participations up 5%**

## Swim education

**727,598**  
overall Swim Education  
participations, with  
**130,016**  
swimsafe lessons delivered

With the support of Tū Manawa funding we delivered 20 free after-school swim lessons over two terms to approximately 140 tamariki and rangatahi in high deprivation.

This was in partnership with Christchurch Methodist Mission, Oranga Tamariki, Variety Children's Charity, Tangata Atumotu Trust, Purapura Whetu Trust, Whānau Whanake and Waitaha Primary Health who identify the tamariki and rangatahi.

The funding supported the programme until the end of September, but we've extended the programme into Term 4 with four of the partners, and we're working with the other three to support lessons in 2025.

**7915** tamariki and rangatahi  
completed the Water Skills for Life programme

We deliver **Water Skills for Life** on behalf of the Council, private aquatic providers and Christchurch schools. It's funded in partnership with the Rātā Foundation, Water Safety New Zealand and Tū Manawa, and is aimed at Year 1–8 students from schools with an Equity Index (EQI) of 432 and above.

We have a target of 8596 tamariki completing the programme for 2025.



At the request of **Water Safety New Zealand**, we delivered the **Kaiako Programme** in Canterbury. This programme is aimed to raise the capability of teachers so they can deliver a high-quality water skills programme in their own school pools. **This year, 15 teachers from Akaroa Area and Isleworth schools went through the programme.**

We'll continue to support this initiative in the coming year.



We've had a very strong start to this financial year, with  
**participations up 10%** against what we planned

**Swimsmart's**  
Term 4 enrolments are the  
highest ever at **7237**

**Matatiki** has exceeded its first-year target of 600 registrations already, hitting **631** three weeks into the term



## Fitness centres

**398,046**  
participations at  
our fitness centres

Our personal fitness  
programme delivery  
increased by **32%**

and we've increased our contracted Personal Training team from four to nine across the network, so we can offer the option of a more personalised service.

So far, this financial year,  
participations  
are up **28%**  
and delivery of our personal  
fitness programme is  
**21%** ahead of what  
we planned

## Group fitness programmes

**236,892**  
participations in our group  
fitness programme

We delivered  
**223** live classes  
and **107** virtual classes

weekly across 15 different locations with a  
7% growth rate in class provision and a 17%  
increase in average attendance.



There are no signs that things  
are slowing down:

our virtual classes are  
becoming more popular with a

**45%** increase on  
last year

showing the value of offering off-peak  
opportunities for those new to exercise or  
with flexible working patterns.

In partnership with **School Sport Canterbury**  
and the **Forward Foundation** we delivered  
the **Active Wāhine programme** to young  
women and girls from local high schools.

As we reach capacity during peak times, we're  
looking at new ways to deliver our classes  
and maximise the virtual class offerings.  
We're also looking at new offerings to meet  
customer demand, for example expanding  
our mind/body programme and programmes  
for older adults.

We've had a very strong start  
to this financial year, with  
participations  
**12%** ahead  
of plan

## Outdoor sports fields

Our outdoor sports fields get  
**more than 5 million**  
participations every year

The Council's Parks Unit maintains these fields across the city. Each year, our Recreation and Sports Services team works in partnership with all the regional sporting organisations in Waitaha Canterbury to allocate these spaces for winter and summer games.



Our **Sports Field Network Plan**, created alongside our Parks colleagues, was adopted this year and provides the blueprint for all our future sports field development. Our regional sports organisations will keep contributing to the planning, helping us keep track of changing community needs and prioritise projects.



Two significant water sports projects are underway at **Naval Point – Te Nukutai o Tapoa** and at **Kerrs Reach**, in partnership with mana whenua as guardians of these precious taonga.



We've had a **14% increase** in holidaymakers enjoying Council campgrounds, with a **22% increase** at Spencer Beach TOP10 Holiday Park.

We operate four camping grounds across Ōtautahi and Banks Peninsula, often in partnership with community-led Reserves Management Committees, including facilities at Pigeon Bay, Okains Bay, Duvachelle and Spencer Beach.



## Southern Centre



Our Southern Centre offers a unique sensory experience, particularly for people with disabilities. It is so popular that it **operates at near 100% capacity every day.**

The team is busy trialling and developing concepts that will enable more people to access this service via shared sessions, evening hours and supporting targeted communities. This continued commitment by staff and the community means that we'll be set to operate another world-leading service when the new aquatic sensory experience opens at Parakiore.

# 26,591 participations in Tumbletimes

We're looking at new ways, and spaces, for us to grow the Tumbletimes programme.



## Events

**210,000+**  
attendees at our events

Our Events Production team successfully produced and coordinated 10 vibrant community events, including:

- NYE Kids' Countdown
- Rock the Park NYE
- Summer Theatre
- Kite Day
- Mitre10 Sparks
- Outdoor Movies
- Summer Sundays
- KidsFest
- Go Live
- Winter Fireworks Spectacular.

In addition to these events, the team also collaborated with the Council's Civic and International Relations team to deliver **Anzac Day commemorations** and supported the Community Arts team to deliver **Tirama Mai**, our Matariki event.

**Sparks** introduced a new presenting sponsor, with Mitre10 signing on for two years as a key event partner. The show was delivered with the ongoing support and partnership from the Christchurch Symphony Orchestra. **We raised \$3267 for the event's charity partner, Rānui House Bone Marrow Cancer Trust.**



This event attracted  
**18,172 people**  
an increase from 12,000 in 2023.



We secured an additional **\$10,000 commitment from Anthony Harper for our Summer Theatre programme.** Summer Theatre was a national finalist at the annual NZ Event Awards and is a finalist in the National Recreation Awards, to be announced in November 2024.



Kite Day had record attendance of  
**10,000**  
a significant increase from last year's 6000.

## NYE celebrations



Our NYE celebrations were separated into two events. NYE Kids' Countdown, headlined by Suzie Cato which attracted **more than 4500**, and Rock the Park NYE, a partnership with The Rock FM radio station and MediaWorks which attracted **more than 16,000**.



## Winter Fireworks



In a bid to reduce emissions, our Winter Fireworks Spectacular trialled the reduction of fireworks and the inclusion of a lighting component.

**More than 30,000 people flocked to New Brighton Beach to watch the lights and pyrotechnics set to '80s music anthems.**

## Go Live



Go Live returned for its fourth year at the Town Hall, bringing together a diverse lineup of 15 talented acts from various musical genres. The event was delivered with support from **Crowne Plaza, Three Boys Brewery, Dig the Gig, RDU, Radio Hauraki and charity partner Youth Hub**. Low-cost community-priced ticketing generated **\$27,000 in revenue** to assist with offsetting some of the production costs.

A survey is currently underway to gain insight into how we should evolve the events calendar in future years. We'll share this information as part of the new Community Events Implementation Plan 2025–29 that we're currently developing.

## Community Arts

**25,000** unique visitors to  
the Toi Ōtautahi virtual arts office

In 2023/24 the Arts and Cultural Projects Fund supported a number of events and programmes including Port Noise, Dig the Gig, Little Street Art Festival. The team aims to ensure support for innovative and distinctive projects which contribute to the city's profile as a cultural powerhouse.

We held 75 events at community arts venue Toi Auaha, and supported 54 artists to work with 41 mentors across film, writing, performing arts, music composition and street arts. The workshops on offer included taxation, accounting, copyright, governance, marketing and social media.

The Community Arts team supported public art commissions at Matatiki Hornby Centre and Doris Lusk Park.

Our annual survey showed that some

**90,000** people

are actively participating in the arts each year through involvement in trusts and societies, clubs, classes, and volunteering, as well as performing and exhibiting.

This figure excludes audiences for performances and events.



The team enabled 5 community-based residencies, including:

- **Mokopuna Māori Arts and Taa Moko at Art East**  
**Rawiri Koia** and **Ngaoma Wihapi** help participants develop skills across carving, design work, and tikanga processes.
- **Circability Social Circus Trust at The Commons**  
Working alongside Housing First Ōtautahi, an organisation working with the chronically unhoused population of the city.
- With the help of Pacific wayfinding and educational trust Flying Geese Productions, **Morgha Ariki Bradshaw** (Cook Islands Māori) completed a residency onboard the vaka motu Hinemoana, with her work to be presented at Fibre Gallery in December 2024.
- Nationally recognised writer **Tusiata Avia** was supported to develop new work.

The team is leading a review of the Art in Public Places Policy and a 'light touch' review of Toi Ōtautahi arts and creativity strategy.

## Tīrama Mai

Around **120,000**  
people attended Tīrama Mai,

and the feedback was very positive, with  
71% of respondents to our survey saying  
they enjoyed the artworks

**91% were positive about the giveaways**  
(seedlings from Trees for Canterbury, yoyos from Orion  
and Matariki-focused books)

**43% of respondents felt Tīrama Mai**  
**strengthened their knowledge of local**  
**artists and creatives**

**97% of respondents believe Tīrama Mai is**  
**an important part of the Council's events**  
**calendar**



**TĪRAMA MAI**

Bringing the light

Powered by Orion and connectics



This year's event ran for 10 nights, and featured 24 installations including projections, lights, sculpture and moving image and music from three local artists. We gave away 2000 trees, kindly donated by Trees for Canterbury.

Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment, along with Manatū Taonga Ministry for Culture and Heritage continued to support Tīrama Mai, with value in kind and cash support from main sponsor Orion and Connetics, and with additional sponsorship from Streamliner. The total value of these partnerships was \$195,000.

Planning is underway for Tīrama Mai 2025. People have said they'd like to see more lights, a closer location, and more information panels and interactive learning sessions, such as workshops. The 2025 event will be more focused, spanning five nights between Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Waiwhetū (including Canterbury Museum and CoCA on Gloucester Street) and The Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora. We'll promote Riverside Market and the Terrace and install a number of assets at Friendship Corner.

## Permitted events

We saw just shy of **1 million** attendees at permitted events

We issue event permits for large-scale public activities held in public spaces, and we approved 300 over the last year. Most were community events, followed closely by sporting events.

- **136 community event permits with 506,700 attendees**
- **124 sports event permits with 209,650 attendees/participants**
- **28 commercial event permits with 261,700 attendees**
- **12 “other” event permits with 6560 attendees**

Looking ahead, we’re initiating a trial to utilise an area in the Red Zone, named Sector 7, for mid-scale music events this summer. Activating this space will enhance the city’s social calendar and make productive use of the green spine until regeneration begins.



## He Puna Taimoana

He Puna Taimoana saw

**162,331** visits  
(a record!)

**\$2** million revenue  
(another record!)

**and the Gold Qualmark**  
(for the third year in a row!)



## Partnerships

### Cowles Stadium

The Canterbury Rams basketball team is proud to call Cowles Stadium home. They're also back-to-back New Zealand champions – this season's final was played at Cowles to an impassioned home crowd. The Rams also highlighted the value of their partnership with the Council in their acceptance speech for the supreme award at the Canterbury Sports Awards in May.



### Camping grounds

We operate three of our camping grounds in partnership with community-led Reserve Management Committees, including facilities at Pigeon Bay, Okains Bay, and Duvauchelle. We're working with Ngāi Tahu and local rūnanga at Koukourarata to develop a co-governed management plan for the Okains Bay reserves and the campground.

### Recreation and sports organisations

We worked in partnership with 312 organisations last year to help our communities participate and be active in the way they want to.

Highlights from the last year include collaboration to develop the Sports Field Network Plan, and our evolving partnership with Youth and Cultural Development that's seen us deliver pool parties tailored for rangatahi, including the Manu World Champs.



Looking ahead, a priority is to help our community sport organisations prepare for the growth opportunity provided by Parakiore opening in 2025.

## Community and sector engagement

Fifteen community organisations are now using the Community Organisation Membership to attend group fitness classes, casual swims and trips to the gym. The usage has grown from 193 visits in January 2024 to 350 in July, with an average usage of 3.2 times per week.

The new **Kaiurungi | Active Communities Māori Lead** role started in late July, working with those in the Māori community vulnerable to inactivity, and with partners around the city to support programmes and reduce barriers into our own centres.

We engaged with more than 1000 school-aged children to discover how they like to play as we develop the **Play Space Network Plan**.



Of the **\$200,000** we have in **Better off Funding**, we have distributed **\$126,565** to **35 different organisations**, delivering more than **46 projects** as we trial activities that reduce barriers to participation in our pools and facilities.

We have created an Accessibility Guide for Pioneer, to help support decision-making for people with disabilities. This guide is now a template for New Zealand, and we presented it at the Waves Conference in August 2024. We are now developing guides for other facilities.



In partnership with **Sport Canterbury**, we established the **Accessible Sport and Physical Activity network** to enhance provision of, and access to, quality physical activity for disabled people in Waitaha Canterbury. We held a successful event in October at the Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre that showcased great examples of inclusion within sports clubs.

We continue to partner with **Pae Ora ki Waitaha**, the healthy lifestyles promotion service that replaced Green Prescription, where we help kaupapa Māori and Pasifika providers to support priority populations to access health improvement programmes.

We partnered with three Community Governance teams to engage with residents around creating informal play opportunities for local children. This has led to the planning of three new informal nature play areas in Belfast, Bromley and Matatiki Hornby Centre, plus an accessible sensory play garden at Pioneer. We have two longer-term collaborations with local youth underway in Linwood and Hoon Hay to improve play equity.

## Event funding

The Events and Festivals Sponsorship Fund supported 38 events in the previous funding round. Distribution was:

<b>34.2%</b>	<b>Arts and Culture</b>	<b>(\$196,374)</b>
<b>23.7%</b>	<b>Sports</b>	<b>(\$127,000)</b>
<b>18.4%</b>	<b>Multicultural</b>	<b>(\$179,500)</b>
<b>15.8%</b>	<b>Community</b>	<b>(\$102,500)</b>
<b>7.9%</b>	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>(\$44,000)</b>

### Happy Chinese New Year Festival

**Granted \$107,950 through the Events and Festivals Sponsorship Fund**, this event was revitalised thanks to the dedication and hard work of more than 25 local Asian community groups. The festival returned to Hagley Park in February 2024 to celebrate the Year of the Dragon and attracted more than 25,000 from a range of backgrounds, showcasing the rich cultural heritage of Asia.



### Christchurch Marathon

**The 2024 Christchurch Marathon attracted 5285 participants, marking a 29% increase from the previous year and achieving the highest number of runners since 2011.** The event drew a total of 17,500 attendees, including participants and supporters, with 3800 visitors from outside Christchurch, contributing to more than 5000 visitor nights. The total media reach for the 2024 event was 1.425 million.



Fancy Footwork on a Longboard, CCL-DW-120791

### Single Fin Mingle

**In 2024, the Single Fin Mingle attracted its largest international field, including five surfers ranked in the world's top 20. More than half the competitors were international, making it New Zealand's largest international surfing event that year.** It also saw the highest spectator turnout for a longboard competition in the country. Its 'Mingle in the Village' programme grew from three to four venues and introduced new free attractions such as a vintage clothing market, arts and crafts market, live surfboard shaping and live music.

## Event bidding

### Masters National Touch Championships

We've secured the Masters National Touch Championships in March 2025 at Ngā Puna Wai. This event will see more than 1000 players and officials attend from around the country. Traditionally, Touch New Zealand has hosted the Open and Masters grades in one national event, but has separated them due to the growth of the tournament.

### Open Trans-Tasman Touch Championship

The Open Trans-Tasman Touch Championship is coming to Ngā Puna Wai over Anzac weekend in April 2025. This event will see the best open touch players from New Zealand, Australia and Japan battling it out. Christchurch has never hosted this event before.

### Special Olympics National Summer Games

In December 2025, Ōtautahi Christchurch will host the Special Olympics National Summer Games – the first time in 20 years. The Council, a partner in the event, secured the bid in 2021. The Games will bring more than 1300 athletes with intellectual disabilities from 42 clubs nationwide, alongside 400 coaches, 600 volunteers, and numerous supporters. Athletes will compete in 11 sports across seven venues, including Council venues Ngā Puna Wai and Parakiore.

## Places

Indoor sports courts at Pioneer,  
Cowles and Graham Condon achieved

**98% utilisation**



Southern Centre achieved

**98% utilisation**



### Camping grounds

In the wake of the arson of the main service block at Spencer Beach TOP10 Campground a week before Christmas 2022, the team has continued making improvements to the temporary facilities, and worked to settle with insurance and design a replacement. All this occurred as the team kicked off its partnership with the TOP10 franchise, which has seen a 22% growth in participation and a 61% net promoter score. The new service block and facilities will be built in winter 2025.

### Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub

Ngā Puna Wai's popularity in Christchurch and across Aotearoa is reflected by the 103 events days it hosted over the last year. Highlights included hosting a 2023 FIFA Women's World Cup Team, All Blacks training, and Ultimate Frisbee and ki-o-rahi competitions. The new Indoor Centre – built, owned and managed by the Christchurch Netball Centre – opened its doors last summer.

### Sports-leased spaces

Many community sporting partners operate their programmes from spaces leased from the Council. Last year saw a 29% growth in participation as we review lease agreements and support their operations. Many of our sports partners are better placed than the Council to make the best use of these facilities and this is reflected in the increased participation.

### Aquatic sport bookings

Aquatic sport bookings revenue has doubled over the last two years, reflecting growing demand from the community. The new deepwater pool spaces within Parakiore will provide a huge opportunity for aquatic sports to grow, from artistic swimming to diving to water polo.



### Indoor courts

We currently operate seven indoor sports courts. The team works closely with the sporting and event communities to maximise their use, with utilisation exceeding 90% across the year. This has involved more than 300 users for seasonal and event bookings, as well as nearly 1000 casual bookings throughout the year. Parakiore will see nine additional courts, helping us meet the growing demand for diverse sports like floorball, pickleball, basketball, volleyball and netball.

### Matatiki

Matatiki Hornby Centre officially opened on Friday 19 April 2024, with around 4000 people attending community events at the centre over that weekend. Since opening, we've averaged 3100 visits to the centre each week (this includes visitors to the library and those using the service centre). To date, there have been a total of 75,579 visits.

Swimsmart Learn to Swim programme enrolments at Matatiki are steadily growing, with 631 enrolled for Term 4. Ararira Springs School is attending water education classes.

We collaborated with Youth and Cultural Development to run two youth pool parties attended by an average 200 tamariki and rangitahi. We have two more events planned for 2024.

We continue to support the hydrotherapy pool community fundraising efforts, which are being led by Hornby Rotary and Greater Hornby Residents Association. Of the \$1.4 million required, to date the community has raised \$1,162,424.

### Graham Condon

We've recently replaced the pool filtration system and installed a new water heating system. These upgrades improve water quality and energy efficiency, while ensuring that the filter and heating systems continue to perform at their best long-term. We've also revamped the toddler pool, with new fountain features and a colourful splash pad area made from special Life Floor materials to enhance safety.



### Pioneer

Regular maintenance and refurbishment work is planned to start in December, and take place in various parts of the facility in stages over the summer. This will mean shutting down the pools at times, but with outdoor pools available at summer, it's a quieter time for Pioneer, and some staff can be redeployed to the outdoor pools. The work ranges from new, more efficient heating systems, to new windows, doors and foyer toilets. We'll replace the windows and remove the staircase in the upstairs group fitness rooms to make better use of the space.

### Parakiore

Rau Paenga Limited is still reporting that the practical completion of the centre will enable the facility to be open to the public in the last quarter of 2025. Our establishment planning is now well underway – in preparation for opening, we've set up an Operational Readiness Group which includes workstreams for programmes and services, staffing, operations, marketing and communications, fit-out and leasing.

### He Puna Taimoana

To maintain the beautiful sea views from the facility, we've lowered the sand dunes, and we're transforming the pocket park by Saturdays Café to be a more user-friendly community space. We also completed a one-week shutdown to investigate a potential pool leak. We're now working on an evening 'beach club' experience that will allow for larger numbers of guests (150), with a tiki bar, liquor licence, and poolside DJ. We're also developing a starlight cinema soak which will let people enjoy a movie from a floating hammock with a side of popcorn.



## People

Our 2024 survey shows our Recreation, Sports and Events team members are 62% satisfied.

### Staff achievements

- **Nick Weir**  
FMANZ Emerging Facilities Management Professional of the Year 2024
- **Harry Roberts**  
Recreation Aotearoa Emerging Leader of the Year 2024 (Finalist)
- **Kate Taylor and Jamie Hanton**  
Recreation Aotearoa Outstanding Event for the Odyssey 2024 (Finalists)
- **Ben Rzoska**  
Recreation Aotearoa Paul Stuart Memorial Award for Excellence in Facility Management 2024 (Finalist)
- **Gaby Smith and Lili Fox-Mason**  
Competed at the Paris 2024 Summer Paralympic Games. Gaby qualified for two finals, placing 7th in the 100m breaststroke SB9 Final and 8th in the 200m Individual Medley SM10 Final.

### Staffing strategy

Parakiore will increase our employee numbers by approximately 200. To ensure we successfully fill all the roles, we're working on an effective staffing strategy. We want to build talent to ensure a quality candidate pool, engage with the community to attract a diverse and large candidate pool, and engage current staff to retain existing employees.



## What people are telling us



In the Council's annual General Service Satisfaction Survey:

- **93% of respondents were satisfied** with the support provided to the recreation and sports sectors.
- **85% agreed that we make it easy** to use our recreation and sports services.
- **92% were satisfied** with our recreation and sports facilities.
- **88% were satisfied** with Council-funded events.
- **86% were satisfied** with the support provided to the events sector by the Events Partnership and Development team.
- **76% said we made it easy** for them to use our events support service.
- **66.3% were satisfied** with the range of events and festivals we provide.

## Reaching our communities

Over the past year

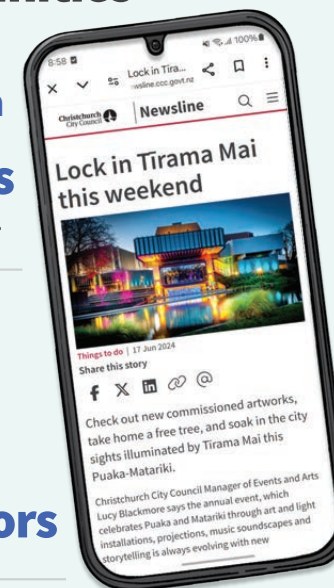
**we've published more than**

**40 Newsline stories**

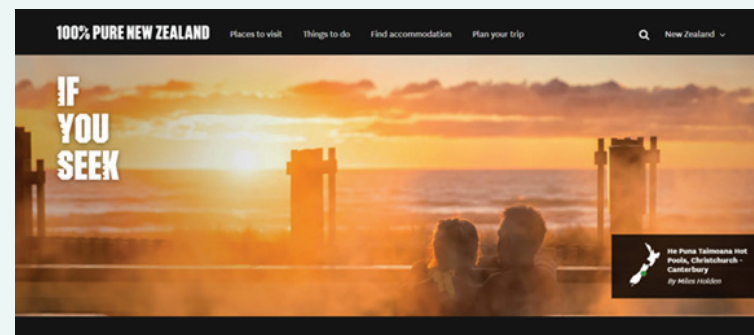
related to Recreation and Sport activity.

Since we launched our new website on 30 August 2023, making it easier for people to join (and rejoin) our memberships, book, pay and access these services online, we've had

**3.02 million visitors**



He Puna Taimoana featured in Tourism NZ's global campaign IF YOU SEEK.



## Filming permits

We've had 100 enquiries for filming this year – 12 required a film permit, 43 were for student filming (no permit required) and 45 were general filming enquiries where no permit was required.

Permits have been evenly split between six international and six domestic productions.

### Notable productions

International TV ads:

- **Beneunder (Chinese clothing brand)**  
Filmed in January 2024 at multiple locations, including the Botanic Gardens, Hagley Park, and Lake Rua. The production lasted four days, with 45 talent and crew involved.
- **Namacha Green Tea (Japanese brand)**  
Filmed in February 2024 across Hagley Park and Akaroa over five days, involving 50 talent and crew.

Travel shows:

- **What A Trip (Asian celebrity travel show)**  
Filmed in the central city in February.
- **Conan O'Brien Must Go (Season 2)**  
A travel series filmed at multiple locations, including the central city, Godley Head, and Lyttelton in October.

New Brighton Beach, Sumner Beach and the central city (mainly the Botanic Gardens, Hagley Park and Bridge of Remembrance) are the top filming locations based on the applications received throughout the year.



## Toi Ōtautahi

**Toi Ōtautahi** is a partnership project between **Christchurch City Council, Creative New Zealand, Rātā Foundation, mana whenua, and Manatū Taonga Ministry of Culture and Heritage. We had 25,000 unique visitors to [toiotautahi.org.nz](https://toiotautahi.org.nz), 10% of the resident adult population.**

**In the last 90 days the Toi Ōtautahi website has had 7800 new users.**

The top five pages were:

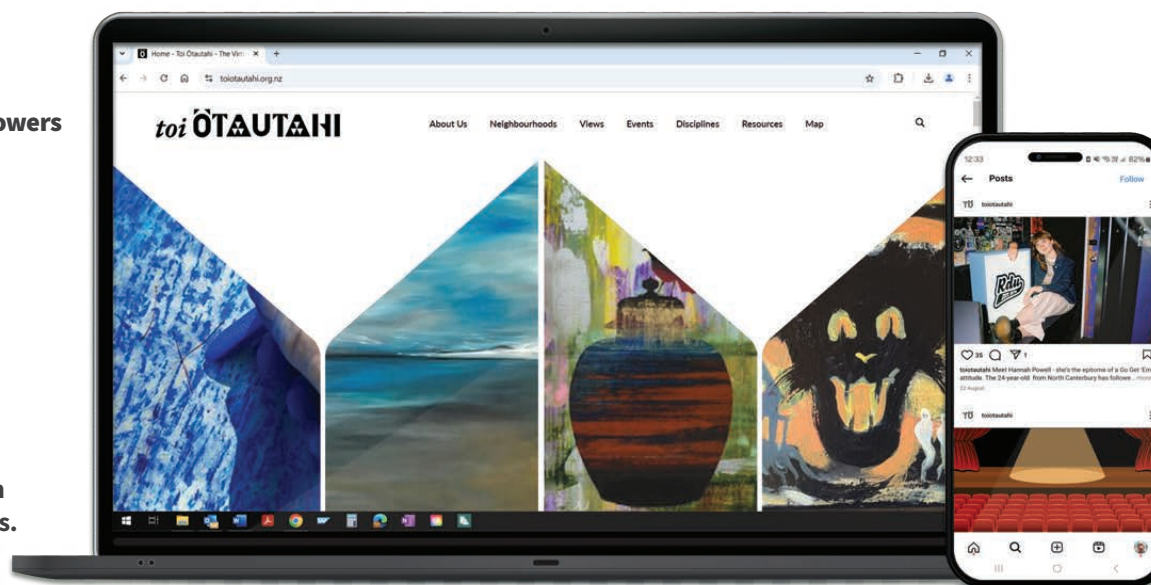
1. Toi Ōtautahi Homepage
2. Tirama Mai
3. Matariki
4. Events Calendar
5. Creative Profiles

**The Toi Ōtautahi Instagram has 1666 followers and 29,832 views in the last 90 days.**

Leading stories have been:

1. Toi Ōtautahi Incubator Programme
2. Alex Casey (The Spinoff) Profile
3. Phil Mauger Interview
4. Pip Adam Interview
5. Hannah Powell (Rolling Stone) Interview

**The Toi Ōtautahi Newsletter has 808 subscribers with a 50% open rate with visitors engaged on average for 60 seconds.**



## What's On

In the last financial year What's On, our online platform for listing and promoting events, received:

- **21% increase in website views (744,725)**
- **31% increase in Facebook followers (35,134)**
- **149% increase in Instagram followers (8040)**
- **4% increase in subscribers to the newsletter (13,172)**
- **18% increase in newsletters being opened (42%)**







## 16. Vertical Capital Delivery Unit Update

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/1432846

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Darren Moses, Head of Service Vertical Capital Delivery

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Andrew Rutledge, Acting General Manager Citizens and Community

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to update the Council on the activities and projects being undertaken by the Vertical Capital Delivery Unit in the current Financial Year.
- 1.2 This report is staff generated.


### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

- That the Council:
- 1. Receives the information in the Vertical Capital Delivery Unit Update Report.

### 3. Summary

- 3.1 The Vertical Capital Delivery Unit has a typical annual business as usual project count of circa 30 projects and a typical year on year budget of \$50M. It delivers a mix of both Capital (CAPEX) and Operational (OPEX) projects from both within the Citizens and Community Group and delivers projects from across the rest of the organisation as requested.
- 3.2 The Te Kaha Delivery Team sits within this Unit.
- 3.3 The latest Vertical Capital Delivery report (Attachment A) provides an update on the completed and current projects being delivered by this Unit.

### Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Vertical Capital Delivery Unit Activity Report November 2024	24/1938933	207

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Darren Moses - Head of Vertical Capital Delivery Sarah Kerr - Senior Project Coordinator
Approved By	Darren Moses - Head of Vertical Capital Delivery Andrew Rutledge - Acting General Manager Citizens and Community



November 2024

## Vertical Capital Delivery Unit Activity Report

Contents

Newsline Summary ..... 3

By the Numbers ..... 4

Projects in Investigate, Procure or Plan Phase ..... 5

Projects in Design Phase ..... 6

Projects in Construction Phase ..... 7

Projects Completed in the Last Year ..... 8

## Newsline Summary



### Matatiki Hornby Centre goes solar

27 Sep 2024

Around \$90,000 in annual savings will be generated by new solar panels at **Matatiki** Hornby Centre.



### Iconic Mona Vale Bath House to be restored

15 Jul 2024

Earthquake repair and strengthening work on the Mona Vale Bath House is about to begin.



### Watch: Player facilities and roof installation at new stadium

20 Sep 2024

Take a look inside the new home of the Crusaders in the latest construction update from One New Zealand Stadium at **Te Kaha**.



### Vacant central city lot transformed

30 Jul 2024

A vacant site in the **Central City** has had a makeover.



### New change pavilion for Lyttelton Recreation Ground

19 Sep 2024

The revamp of **Lyttelton's** Naval Point – Te Nukutai o Tapoa moves into a new phase next week as work begins on changing facilities at the Recreation Grounds.



### Connecting South Library back to its history

13 Feb 2024

The new **South Library** has been gifted a name - Ōmōkihi – connecting the building back to its riverside site.



### Botanic Gardens' glasshouses close for maintenance and refurbishment

2 Sep 2024

Three of the six glasshouses in the Christchurch **Botanic Gardens** will be closed for two months for repairs from Monday 2 September, while a fourth, historic Cuninghame House, will close later this year for a full heritage restoration.

## By the Numbers

24/25 Financial Year

**34** Projects 

**104%** Cashflow  
Forecast 

**97%** 

Milestones Forecast

  
**\$246** Million

## Projects in Investigate, Procure or Plan Phase

### Investigate Phase



- **Park Terrace Reserve (Magazine Bay) Renewal**  
\$504,978

### Procure Phase



- **Ōmōkihi (South Library & Service Centre Rebuild)**  
\$32,050,006
- **Cunningham House Building Renewals**  
\$11,737,537
- **Little River Coronation Library**  
\$835,016

### Plan Phase



- **The Cathedral Square & Surrounds**  
\$10,189,065
- **Lancaster Park Pavilion**  
\$3,623,000



Lancaster Park Pavilion

## Projects in Design Phase

- **Akaroa Wharf Renewal**  
\$26,970,664
- **Linwood Park Changing Facilities**  
\$1,348,500



*Linwood Park Changing Facilities*



*Akaroa Wharf Renewal – Daly's Wharf, Drummonds Jetty and Akaroa Wharf*

## Projects in Construction Phase

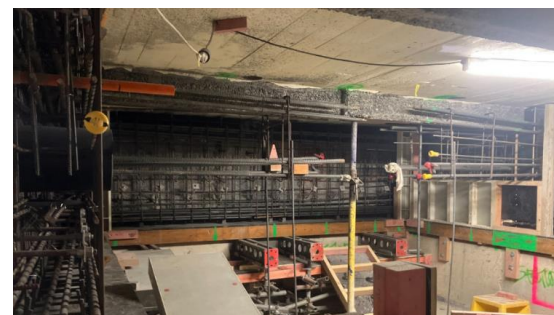
- **One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha**  
\$671,079,951
- **Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre**  
\$151,451,574
- **Performing Arts Precinct – Court Theatre Building**  
\$54,149,579
- **Robert McDougall Gallery Strengthening**  
\$12,716,309
- **Robert McDougall Gallery Base Isolation**  
\$11,799,547
- **Te Nukutai o Tapoa – Naval Point – Change Pavilion and Recreation Grounds**  
\$6,185,000
- **Cathedral Square Improvements – Worcester Boulevard East & West**  
\$2,106,818
- **Chokebore Lodge**  
\$1,496,493
- **Mona Vale Bathhouse**  
\$921,187



*Mona Vale Bathhouse*



*Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre*



*Robert McDougall Gallery Strengthening and Base Isolation*

## Projects Completed in the Last Year



*Matatiki Hornby Centre*



*Botanic Gardens Rolleston Gate New Entrance*

- Matatiki Hornby Centre
- Godley Quay Carriageway Drainage and Footpath
- Diamond Harbour Wharf Renewal
- Botanic Gardens Rolleston Gate New Entrance
- Greening the East – Plant Street Trees
- Hoon Hay Community Centre Refurbishment
- Townend House Strengthening
- Southwark Street Tree Planting
- 691 Colombo Street Vacant Space
- Linwood Village Vacant Site – 89 Stanmore Rd/391-395 Worcester St

## 17. Multicultural Portfolio Lead Report

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/1819041

Report of Te Pou Matua: Councillor Harrison Hunt, Multicultural Portfolio Lead

### 1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to present the biannual Multicultural Portfolio report to the Council.
- 1.2 This report has been prepared by Councillor Harrison- Hunt in collaboration with staff.

### 2. Multicultural Portfolio Lead Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receives the information information in the Multicultural Portfolio Lead Report.

### 3. Background

- 3.1 It is very important to acknowledge that Multiculturalism exists within a bi-cultural framework. *“All cultures are valued for the contributions they bring. Everybody has rights and responsibilities as citizens/residents of New Zealand; however, Te Tiriti o Waitangi affords Māori a dual set of rights as Tangata Whenua. Therefore, it is important to recognise that New Zealand is a multicultural society underpinned by foundations of Te Tiriti and establishing ongoing relationships between Māori and the Crown”<sup>2</sup>.*
- 3.2 Culturally and linguistically diverse communities (CALD) play a crucial role in shaping the future of Ōtautahi Christchurch, bringing cultural, economic and social benefits to the city.
- 3.3 The Multicultural Portfolio was created in November 2022 after the triennial election. The Mayor established the committees of the Council under Section 41A (3) of the Local Government Act 2002. Portfolios were introduced to ensure the Council engages appropriately with specific population groups/issues. Portfolio holders were to be the champion for a particular population group or issue.
- 3.4 Council work in this space is guided by the [Te Haumako; Te Whitingia | Strengthening Communities Together Strategy](#) and [Te Rautaki Mātāwaka Rau | Christchurch Multicultural Strategy \(2017-2022\)](#). These strategies acknowledge and commit to making Christchurch a city where diversity is harnessed, welcomed and celebrated.
- 3.5 85% of the [Multicultural Strategy Implementation Plan 2021](#) has been delivered or in play. A review of the Strategy will be undertaken in 2025 along with a refreshed Implementation Plan.

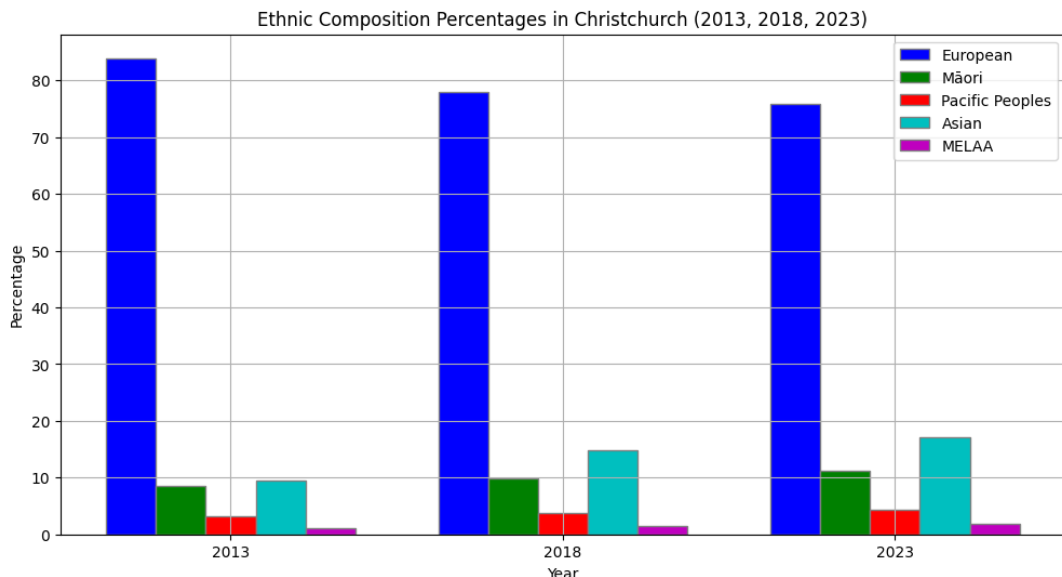
### 4. Update

#### New Census information 2023

- 4.1 The 2023 Census data reveals significant changes in the ethnic composition of Christchurch over the past decade. The total population is 391,383, which has seen a small growth of 6% from 369,006.

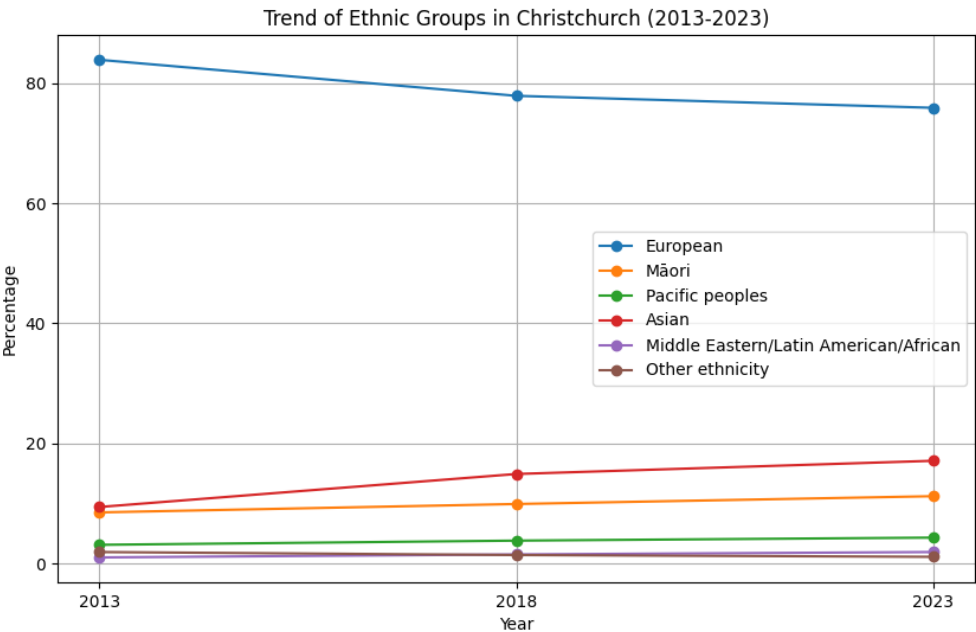
<sup>2</sup> Te Rautaki Mātāwaka Rau | Christchurch Multicultural Strategy (2017-2022), Christchurch City Council, 2021, pg. 8.

- 4.2 The European/Pākehā group continues to be the largest ethnic group, comprising 75.9% of the population. However, this represents a decrease from 77.9% in 2018 and 83.9% in 2013, indicating a total percentage change of -8.0% over the ten-year period.
- 4.3 The Māori population has shown a steady increase, now accounting for 11.2% of the population, up from 9.9% in 2018 and 8.5% in 2013. This reflects a total percentage change of +2.7% in the last ten years.
- 4.4 The Asian community has experienced substantial growth, reaching 17.1% in 2023, compared to 14.9% in 2018 and 9.4% in 2013, with a total percentage change of +7.7%.
- 4.5 Pacific peoples now make up 4.3% of the population, an increase from 3.8% in 2018 and 3.1% in 2013, showing a total percentage change of +1.2%.
- 4.6 The Middle Eastern, Latin American, and African (MELAA) group has also grown, now representing 1.9% of the population, up from 1.5% in 2018 and 1.0% in 2013, with a total percentage change of +0.9%.
- 4.7 Over the past decade, the proportion of “other ethnicities” (other than MELAA, Asian, Pacific and Māori) in Christchurch has gradually declined, dropping from 1.9% in 2013 to 1.1% in 2023. This is due to a number of reasons including migration, low birth and/or mortality rates.



- 4.8 In 2023, Aotearoa experienced a net migration gain of 173,000 non-New Zealand citizens, offsetting a record net migration loss of 47,000 New Zealand citizens. This gain was primarily driven by migrants from India, the Philippines, China, Fiji, and South Africa, following the relaxation of COVID-19 border restrictions and changes to immigration policies. The net migration loss of New Zealand citizens, a new annual record, contrasts with historical averages of 26,600 (2002–2013) and 4,000 (2014–2019). Notably, 53% of these departures were to Australia.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Statistics NZ, [Net migration remains near record level](#), 15 February 2024.



- 4.9 In 2023, New Zealand experienced a significant resurgence in international student enrolments, reaching over 69,000 students. This marks a substantial 67% increase compared to 2022. Despite this impressive growth, the total number of international students remains at only 60% of pre-pandemic levels. The top five countries contributing to this recovery are China, India, Japan, South Korea, and Thailand, which continue to be pivotal for the sector’s recovery<sup>4</sup>.
- 4.10 The recovery in the Canterbury region has been notable but uneven across different educational institutions. In 2023, Canterbury hosted 6,372 international students, reflecting a 67% recovery from the previous year. However, this figure is still only about 60% of the enrolments seen in 2019, before the pandemic.
- Universities in Canterbury have shown remarkable resilience, with enrolments reaching nearly 86% of their pre-pandemic levels, totalling over 2,915 students.
  - English Language Schools have experienced the most dramatic recovery, with enrolments growing by an astonishing 511% from 2022 to 2023, indicating a strong rebound in interest for English language education.
  - Private Training Establishments (PTEs) and Te Pūkenga are still in the process of recovery and have not yet reached their pre-pandemic enrolment levels.
  - The recovery in Canterbury’s international student enrolments is heavily reliant on key source markets such as China, India, Japan, South Korea, and Thailand<sup>5</sup>.

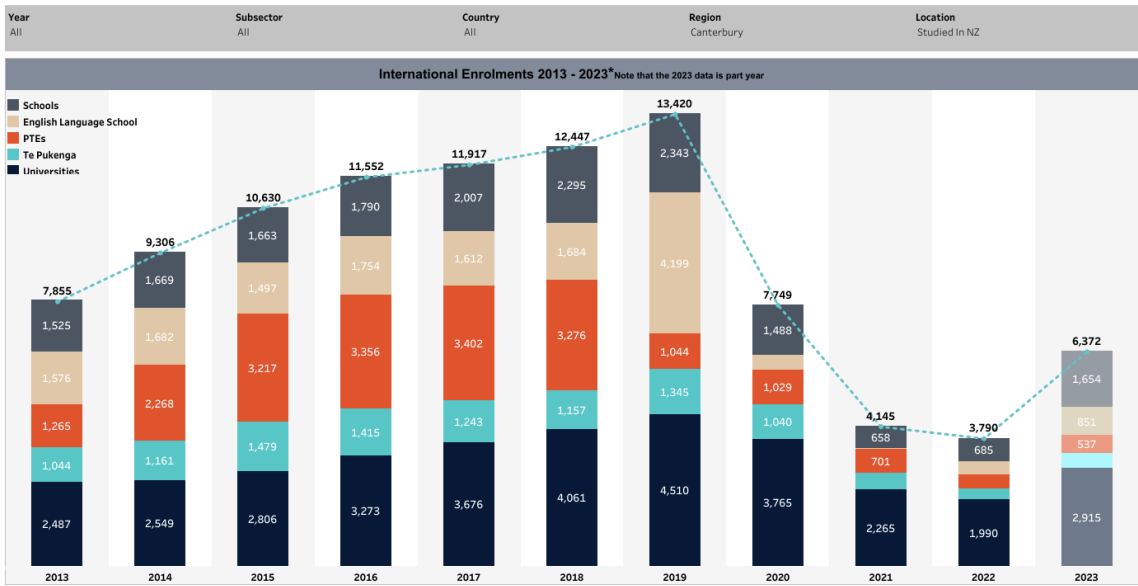
<sup>4</sup> [69,000 international student enrolments in 2023](#), Immigration NZ, 2 July 2024.

<sup>5</sup> See more tables on [New Zealand International Student Enrolments 2013 to 2023](#).



New Zealand International Student Enrolments  
2013-2023 \*Note that the 2023 data is part year

Data Last Updated  
December 2023



Item 17

Meaningful Refugee Participation

- 4.11 In May 2024, the Council has entered into an agreement with the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) to develop initiatives that will support former refugees in participating more meaningfully at a local level. The aim is to empower former refugees to be involved in decisions that affect their communities, promote civic participation, and build capability and capacity. This initiative is part of a broader Government effort to contribute to the participation outcome of the New Zealand Refugee Resettlement Strategy and New Zealand’s 2023 Global Refugee Forum Pledge on Meaningful Refugee Participation.
- 4.12 The engagement is at an early stage; however, there have already been indications of possible projects to support meaningful refugee participation. These include civic education and leadership training courses, with a specific focus on women and youth. Leaders from the refugee communities have also expressed interest in forming a steering committee to discuss common issues, projects, and activities, and to engage collectively with the agencies involved in the resettlement and support of individuals with lived experience of displacement.



- 4.13 In 2020, the government increased the annual UNHCR quota to 1,500, but border restrictions meant only 1,800 refugees arrived over the three pandemic-hit years. Since then, official resettlement areas and numbers have also changed. Over the last six years, Invercargill, Blenheim, Timaru, Ashburton, Masterton, and Levin have been added to the regions that accept refugees.

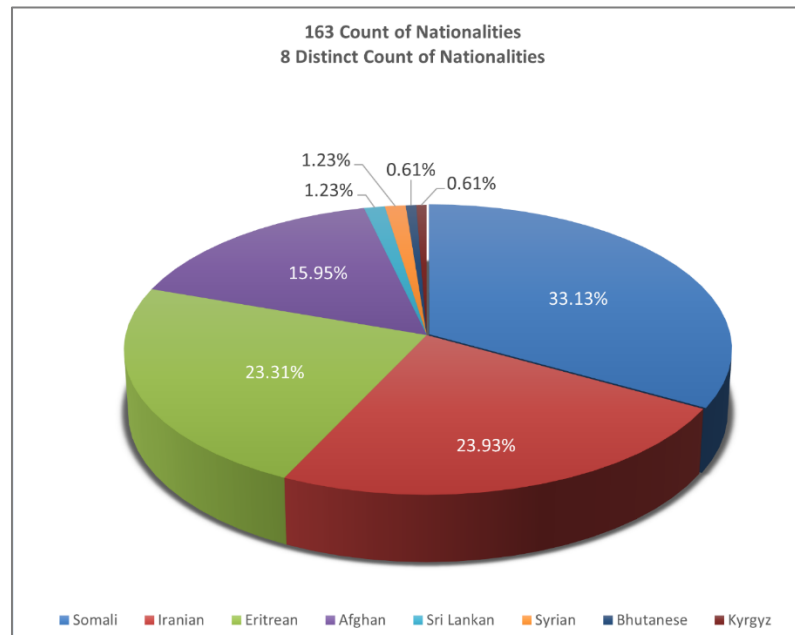
- 4.14 In 2018, Christchurch was reinstated as a refugee settlement location. Except for a limited number of family-linked cases, the settlement of quota refugees in Christchurch had been suspended after the September 2010 earthquake due to the impact on services such as health and housing. Since the reinstatement, Christchurch has seen the largest increase in refugees, from 48 to 116.

Refugee Quota Settlement by Region											
Region	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Auckland	263	238	234	185	103	86	106	131	55	121	203
Waikato	70	84	116	115	175	165	161	103	31	71	100
Manawatu	87	112	115	113	157	162	143	101	43	64	84
Hawkes Bay			3								
Masterton										39	30
Levin											36
Wellington	224	246	212	277	245	243	168	92	27	158	128
Nelson	105	65	75	89	127	127	117	88	23	36	47
Blenheim								10	14	38	71
Christchurch	2	5	1	3	14	11	47	97	42	48	116
Ashburton									9	37	50
Timaru								16	9	31	58
Dunedin				94	196	182	178	90	10	49	68
Invercargill						44	87	69		62	80
<b>Total</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>876</b>	<b>1017</b>	<b>1020</b>	<b>1007</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>263</b>	<b>754</b>	<b>1071</b>

- 4.15 The resettlement programme organises groupings of nationalities across various towns and cities. Christchurch, in particular, has seen an influx of refugees from Afghanistan, Eritrea, and Somalia.

Main Nationalities Settled In Regions In The Last Five Years			
Region	First	Second	Third
Auckland	Myanmar	Palestine	Afghanistan
Waikato	Pakistan	Afghanistan	Colombia
Manawatu	Myanmar	Afghanistan	Palestine
Masterton	Pakistan		
Wellington	Syria	Myanmar	Colombia
Nelson	Myanmar	Colombia	Bhutan
Blenheim	Colombia		
Christchurch	Afghanistan	Eritrea	Somalia
Ashburton	Afghanistan		
Timaru	Syria		
Dunedin	Syria	Afghanistan	Palestine
Invercargill	Colombia		

- 4.16 The recent intake has seen a significant number of Syrians being allocated to Christchurch. This pattern appears to be continuing with the first intakes of 2025.



Graphic presented by Purapura Whetu, Presentation to the INFoRM Meeting, 30/7/2024

- 4.17 New Zealand will continue to accept 1,500 refugees a year under the Refugee Quota Programme in 2024/25 with Christchurch continuing receiving around 150 refugees per year. This number does not include family reunification and asylum seekers.

#### Welcoming Communities

- 4.18 Christchurch officially became part of the national Welcoming Communities programme earlier this year. This initiative, led by Immigration New Zealand, aims to create inclusive and welcoming environments for migrants, refugees, and newcomers. The Welcoming Communities Coordinator - fix term role for 3 years - was appointed in April 2024.
- 4.19 As part of the Welcoming Communities Programme, Christchurch hosted the [Welcoming Week](#) from 6 to 15 September 2024. The week featured 14 events designed to celebrate diversity, foster inclusivity, and connect newcomers with various services and opportunities within the city. These events included a Welcoming Orientation for students, a multicultural potluck dinner, and activities highlighting employment, social services, and community support. Over 400 people joined Welcoming Week.
- 4.20 Currently, Welcoming Communities Coordinator is working on the Welcoming Communities Action Plan, which outlines the strategic direction for ensuring Christchurch remains an inclusive city. This action plan is being developed through a consultative process involving stakeholders from various sectors, including local government, education providers, community organizations, and cultural groups. The plan will set clear objectives and actions to enhance the wellbeing of migrants and newcomers, ensure they have access to resources, and provide platforms for them to contribute to the social and cultural fabric of Christchurch.

#### Te Kaupapa Hono Comm. Liaison - Pacific

- 4.21 The **Pasifika Matua Olympics** 30 September 2023 and 28 September 2024 serve as a vibrant celebration of Pasifika culture and community spirit. These events allowed a sense of inclusivity, encouraged participation across all ages and backgrounds, enhancing social cohesion. With 90 matua registered from Samoa, Tonga, Tokelau, Niue, Rarotonga, Aotearoa, Papua New Guinea, and Fiji, the event was a truly enjoyable experience for both matua and rangatahi.



- 4.22 The Council's support was instrumental, working with our CCC Active Communities Programme Team, including the Recreation and Sports Events team, by providing the venue at Pioneer Stadium, sports equipment, and assistance from Pacific Liaison in planning the event. Additionally, 50 volunteers from Te Aratai College, Hagley Community College, Villa Maria, Otago University School of Medicine, and various church youth groups delighted in spending time with the matua, witnessing their joy and enthusiasm.
- 4.23 The collective collaboration with various Pacific community health providers and supportive agencies, including Tangata Atumotu Trust, Etu Pasifika, Vaka Tautua, Pegasus Trust, Screen South, Moana Va, Te Whatu Ora, and the Ministry of Pacific Peoples, further enriched the experience.
- 4.24 This comprehensive support not only empowers individuals but also strengthens community ties, creating a sense of belonging. By promoting physical activity and cultural exchange, the Olympics exemplify our commitment to nurturing a resilient community, representing the spirit of unity and collaboration that we aim to cultivate in our community initiatives.



- 4.25 Staff have actively participated in SPACPAC's events, including Canterbury Polyfest on 16 March 2024, which featured 22 high schools and colleges and attracted over 20,000 attendees. The Dragons Den Business Challenge on 20 May 2024 showcased youth entrepreneurship. CCC also supported the Youth Awards on 16 February 2024, the Pacific Leadership Retreat, and the inaugural Careers Expo on 11 June 2024, which saw over 600 Pacific students engage with various CCC stalls, showing strong interest in council initiatives.



- 4.26 Throughout the year, Pacific Language Weeks celebrate the rich diversity of 13 Pacific Island languages, from May to November. Each language week is honoured at the Te Hononga Civic

Offices Atrium on level 1, where visitors can engage with literature on Pacific languages, culture, traditional practices, stories, cultural artifacts, arts and crafts, and videos. The series culminates in a Christchurch City Council (CCC) Island Night in October, further celebrating the vibrancy of these communities.

- 4.27 The **Linwood Resource Community Centre's Pasifika Community Garden** is an inspiring initiative aimed at fostering food resilience, cultural connection, and community well-being. The project is a collaboration that involves Council Staff, LRC Community Garden Coordinator, City Mission men's shed and Pacific health providers such as Tangata Atumotu, Vaka Tautua, Etu Pasifika, Pegasus Trust, and the Linwood Avenue Primary School Pacific Culture group. Planning for this project began in March 2024, Workshops in September and October, Gardening launch in early November 2024 bringing together matua and tamariki through workshops, activities, art, podcasting, and storytelling.
- 4.28 Council Staff have been collaborating with the CDEM team to develop an Emergency Operations Centre Foundation and Community CIMs course tailored for the Pacific community. A first Emergency Operations Centre Foundation Course was successfully hosted on 28 November 2023, fully booked with 20 participants from the Pacific community. A refreshed Pasifika Community Emergency Foundation Course will be held on the 1 November with the participation of 23 Pacific community members. In addition, staff are connecting with major Pacific churches around Ōtautahi. This initiative aims to assess their needs and explore how to assist in developing readiness plans and potential hubs where Pacific people can gather in times of need and emergency.
- 4.29 Staff are organising internal training on YAVU Foundations of Pacific Engagement. YAVU is an engagement tool designed to support individuals in local and central government, as well as the private sector, in engaging with Pacific communities. This framework can be applied to various initiatives, policies, and decision-making processes that impact Pacific peoples directly or indirectly. The term 'Yavu' translates to 'foundation' in Fijian and is derived from 'Yavusa,' which connects to one's origin and ancestral roots. Over 30 Council staff attended the online presentation, providing positive feedback on their enhanced understanding of Pacific values, practices, and protocols for effective community engagement. A comprehensive course on YAVU for staff and elected members will be held on the 18 November 2024 at the Multicultural Centre. Invitations have also been extended to other organisations, agencies, and regional councils to participate.

#### **Multicultural Advisory Group (MAG)**

- 4.30 The Multicultural Advisory Group (MAG) consists of 15 individuals from diverse cultural backgrounds who meet every six weeks. Recently, the group underwent changes with the appointment of new members following the resignation of several previous members. With the conclusion of the previous term, a new chairperson was elected in September 2024. Staff acknowledge the significant contributions of Henry Jaiswal, who chaired the MAG for two years and welcome Jinky Knowler as the newly appointed chairperson.
- 4.31 The recent work of the MAG has focused on developing a work plan and identifying strategic focus areas. Among these, drinking water and climate change, particularly their impact on multicultural communities, have emerged as key priorities.



### INFoRM Network

- 4.32 The Interagency Network for Migrants and Refugees continues to meet regularly (bimonthly) at the Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre. The network consists of approximately 350 stakeholders from a wide range of agencies, NGOs and community organisations working with and for migrants and refugees. However, meetings are consistently well attended with a core group of approximately 30/40 people joining both in person and online. The agendas in 2024 included presentations from InCommon, NZ Police (about their Multicultural Strategy and Crowded Spaces protocol), MBIE, Welcoming Communities coordinator, Purapura Whetu, Civil defence and sector preparedness planning for climate disruption and emergencies.

### CLING

- 4.33 The Community Language Information Network Group (CLING) continues its monthly meetings. The Network group includes representatives from Interpreting NZ, Purapura Whetu, Christchurch Resettlement Service, CCC, Citizens Advice Bureau, Red Cross, Te Whatu Ora, Immigration NZ. Christchurch City Council has supported CLING re-printing the CLING's Best Practice Guidelines for communicating with CALD communities.
- 4.34 CLING has been awarded CCC funding to develop a series of webinars aimed at the Culturally and Linguistically Diverse (CALD) sector. These webinars will showcase best practices in engaging with CALD communities and will serve as a sustainable resource. They will provide ongoing access to crucial information, including interpreter and translation services, as well as other relevant best practice communication topics for professionals working with CALD communities.

### Sector Preparedness Planning

- 4.35 Staff are finalising a **Multicultural Sector Agency Response Plan** that aims to create a comprehensive, coordinated approach to emergencies affecting multicultural communities. The goal is to ensure that all voices—both communities and agencies—are heard, and that responses are effective, coordinated, culturally sensitive, and inclusive.
- 4.36 The plan's objectives are to enhance community resilience and understanding of emergency procedures, and to establish clear communication channels and partnerships within the diverse communities. The plan leverages existing resources and strengths, such as CLING for language and communication with cultural and ethnic communities, and the Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre as a central location for agencies and community leaders as well as becoming an emergency hub in the event of an emergency. Additionally, the plan includes the development of new resources that require implementation, such as an online platform, training opportunities, and emergency drills.
- 4.37 An updated **Emergency Response database** is currently under construction and has already gathered information from 69 different ethnic and cultural groups. The database includes contact details for the chairperson or main contact person, women and youth representatives, and media spokesperson. It also contains information about the headquarters of each group,

with particular interest in whether the group has its own facility that could serve as an emergency hub. The next step is to create a database of assets available within the community, such as radios and generators, which could be invaluable in an emergency.

#### **Culture Galore**

- 4.38 Since its inception in 2011, Culture Galore has been held at Ray Blank Park, Maidstone Road. The event has grown significantly in popularity, to the point where it has outgrown its current location, leading to considerable traffic management issues in recent years. Culture Galore is jointly funded by the Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board and the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board.
- 4.39 The 2025 Culture Galore event is scheduled to take place on Saturday, 8 March 2025, at Ray Blank Park, Maidstone Road, for the final time. This event will celebrate and acknowledge the outstanding commitment of the two community boards.
- 4.40 In response to the event's growing popularity and logistical challenges, staff are currently investigating alternative locations for future events. One potential venue under consideration is the new Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre and the outdoor courts. A feasibility study is underway to assess the suitability of this location for hosting Culture Galore, ensuring it can accommodate the event's scale and provide a better experience for attendees. Further information will be provided on the completion of the feasibility study.

#### **Intercultural Assembly**

- 4.41 Staff are developing a project brief concerning the reestablishment of the Intercultural Assembly.
- 4.42 The concept of an Intercultural Assembly (ICA) was developed in 2000 by the then Mayor of Christchurch, Garry Moore, and Ta Mark Solomon and representatives of the Multicultural Council and officially launched in March 2003. The aim was to provide a forum to recognise and positively foster the growing ethnic diversity in Christchurch through improved communication and co-ordination of services. The ICA was community owned and described itself as a '*networking body*' for existing and new initiatives relating to intercultural understanding".
- 4.43 Over the past year, cultural and ethnic groups have shown a strong interest in opportunities to meet, network, coordinate their work, and collaborate. They have specifically requested that, unlike the INFoRM Network, meetings be scheduled at times and on days that are convenient for their members, many of whom are volunteers who work or study during office hours. This feedback has led staff to explore various ideas and possibilities, culminating in the proposal to reinstate the Intercultural Assembly. The project is very early stage, with staff developing a Project Brief and a detailed budget. More information will be provided at a later date.

### **5. Te Ngira Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre**

- 5.1 The Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre (MRCC) is a partnership between Christchurch City Council, that owns the venue, and the Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre Charitable Trust, which was established in 2024 with the specific purpose to manage and run the facility.



- 5.2 Since the Grand Opening on the 5 March 2024, the MRCC has been utilised by 121 distinct users (amounting to over 7,000 individuals), encompassing agencies, community organisations, and people, owing to its diverse range of room options. Regular bookings include African Drumming classes, the Italian Playgroup, Share Kai Hui, Tamil and Nepalese Language Classes, meetings of the Bhutanese Society of Canterbury, the Japanese Choir, and Rewi Alley meetings, among others. The Centre has also hosted an array of cultural celebrations, such as the Eid Festival, Chaharshanbe Suri Celebration, Nowruz, Durga Puja, Eritrean National Day Celebration, Samoan Language Week, African Day, Teej Festival, Moon Festival, and Buddha Day.



- 5.3 In addition to the MRCC Charitable Trust staff, the Centre additionally accommodates five community organisations with longer-term office space: Terra Nova Foundation, Tongan Youth Trust (commencing January 2025), Interpreting NZ, the Korean Society, and the Pacific Peoples Trust. Furthermore, one office is designated as a hot desk solution for community groups requiring part-time office space, such as Share Kai and the Pakistani Association.
- 5.4 The robust utilisation of the Centre provides the Trust with sufficient financial stability and the confidence to employ a full-time Centre Coordinator and a part-time Financial Administrator. Additionally, through an agreement with the Ministry of Social Development (Flexi-Wage Agreement), the Trust employs a full-time cleaner and a full-time groundskeeper.
- 5.5 The Christchurch Netball Centre, now relocated to Ngā Puna Wai, holds the lease for most of the netball courts in Hagley Park until March 2026. During the netball season (end of April-end of August), a significant number of games are still played on these courts (approximately one-third of the games), attracting about 600 people every Saturday outside the Centre.
- 5.6 The MRCC Charitable Trust has formed a partnership with the Christchurch Netball Centre. Under this agreement, the Netball Centre and its players/audience can utilise the Function Room on the ground floor at no cost. Concurrently, ethnic and cultural groups, including the MRCC, are present to fundraise by offering traditional food and hot drinks to the audience. This collaboration provides these groups with a valuable opportunity to generate funds for

their programmes and activities, while also highlighting the rich cultural diversity that enhances Christchurch.



- 5.7 Te Ngira is the name donated to the MRCC by the Treaty Partnership Team after consultation with Mana Whenua.

*“Kotahi te kōhao o te ngira e kuhuna ai te miro mā, te miro pango, te miro whero”.*

“There is but one eye of the needle, through which white, black and red cotton must pass”.

- 5.8 This whakatauki is akin to ‘Nau te rourou’ (Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou, ka ora ai te iwi - With your food basket and my food basket the people will thrive) in its emphasis on collective effort, but it more explicitly underscores the necessity of collaboration. Interestingly, in his acceptance speech as King, Pōtatau Te Wherowhero emphasised the unity symbolised by the kingship, comparing his role to the ‘eye of the needle through which the white, black, and red threads must pass’. This whakatauki underscores the importance of forging connections and fostering collaboration to support a shared vision. The name is particularly fitting given the building’s multicultural purpose.

## 6. Events attended

Event	Date	Cr. Harrison-Hunt attended	CDA – Multicultural attended
Pakastani Community - Independence Day	14 August	Yes	
Philippines Independence Day	25 Feb	Yes	
Year of the Dragon	9-11 Feb	Yes	
Korean Community - Songapa-Gu,		Yes	
Korea Day	30 Nov	Yes	
African Community - Nigeria Independence	1 Oct	Yes	
Culture Galore 2024	17 Feb	Yes	Yes
Unity Week	15 March	Yes	Yes
Eid Festival	14 April	Yes	Yes
20th Anniversary of the Canterbury Refugee Resettlement and Resource Centre	30 April	Yes	Yes
African Day	5 August	Yes	
35 <sup>th</sup> AGM of the Multicultural Council	4 July		Yes
Somali Heritage Month Opening	17 Aug		Yes
Accentuated: Ethnically Diverse Women. Leadership Programme Graduation Day	4 July		Yes
Ōtautahi Welcoming Dinner	12 Sept		Yes
15 <sup>th</sup> Regional Refugee Forum	18 Sept		Yes
Lady Khadijah ethnic women graduation day	28 Sept		Yes
Christchurch Resettlement Services AGM	30 Sept		Yes

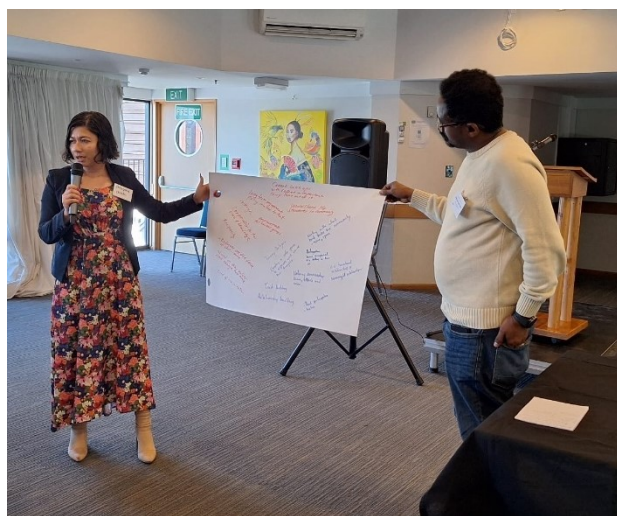
2024 CPNZ Ethnic Safety Forum: Safer Communities Together	5 Oct		Yes
---	-------	--	-----

### Ōtautahi Welcoming Dinner

- 6.1 The event is a partnership between InCommon/Share Kai, Purapura Whetu (Pōwhiri), Christchurch City Council, Welcoming Communities, and the Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre Charitable Trust. The kaupapa is to hold quarterly shared meals between newly arriving former refugees, the local Ōtautahi community, and people new to Ōtautahi to show manaakitanga and encourage connection. The first welcoming dinner was well attended, with all tickets being sold, and few former refugees were present (approximately 88 diners, including 13 former refugee diners from 8 ethnic communities). The next Welcoming Dinner is scheduled for Friday 14 February 2025.

### 15<sup>th</sup> Regional Refugee Forum

- 6.2 The Regional Refugee Forum, organised by the Canterbury Refugee Resettlement and Resource Centre, was held on 18 September 2024 at the Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre. Although the theme of the forum was “Meaningful Refugee Participation”, the agenda also covered topics such as education, health, and employment. Council staff contributed by delivering a speech on meaningful refugee participation at the local level and by facilitating one of the workshops.
- 6.3 The event saw attendance from major agencies and organisations working with and for former refugees, as well as a small number of leaders and members from the refugee communities.



### Ethnic Women Leadership trainings

- 6.4 Christchurch continues to demonstrate its commitment to fostering leadership among ethnic women through various training opportunities. Recently, staff had the privilege of attending the graduation ceremonies of two programs: [Accentuated: Ethnically Diverse Women](#) and [Lady Khadija's Ethnic Women's Leadership](#). These initiatives are specifically designed to empower ethnic women by enhancing their leadership skills, providing them with the tools and confidence needed to take on leadership roles within their communities and beyond. Staff are actively involved with a Community Engagement Advisor from Rātā Foundation in the selection process and the attribution of scholarships for the Accentuated course.



## 7. State of the Sector

- 7.1 The recent restructuring of the **Ministry of Ethnic Communities** has resulted in a significant downsizing of its office in Ōtautahi Christchurch. The Ministry has refocused its priorities, making the economic development of ethnic communities a key area of their work. In May 2023, the Ministry of Ethnic Communities held the inaugural Ethnic Business Forum and, on the 11 October 2024, the Ethnic Xchange Symposium that aimed to boost innovation, trade and investment through the ethnic businesses. The [Ethnic Communities Development Fund](#) is generally oversubscribed, and the Minister has indicated that priority shall be given to collaborative projects.
- 7.2 **15 March Memorial** – The project for the Memorial commemorating the shuhada of the 15 March terror attack will be led by the Ministry of Culture and Heritage, with support from the Ministry of Ethnic Communities and the Christchurch City Council, particularly in engaging with the Muslim communities. More information will be circulated once Cabinet agrees with the proposed project and timeframes.
- 7.3 The funding environment has become particularly challenging, with all funding streams from major funders being oversubscribed. This situation disproportionately affects smaller cultural and ethnic groups. On 23 October, Council Staff organised a Funding Expo aimed supporting cultural, ethnic, and Pacific groups and communities (in partnership with the Department of Internal Affairs and Rata Foundation). The event saw the participation of approximately 50 attendees and the following themes emerged:
- Groups expressed a desire to meet regularly to network, connect, share experiences and a calendar of cultural events to avoid overlapping.
  - There is an appetite for more upskilling and training on events organisation, write successful funding applications, and approach businesses for sponsorships and other fundraising opportunities.
  - Fostering intercultural relationships is essential, especially in light of the current international geopolitical tensions that are affecting relationships and social cohesion in Christchurch. This feedback supports the Staff project on the reestablishment of the Intercultural Assembly.



- 7.4 **New Incorporated Society Act** – The Incorporated Societies Act 2022 (the “new Act”) received Royal Assent, introducing significant changes for the 24,000 incorporated societies in New Zealand. This new Act replaces the Incorporated Societies Act 1908. All incorporated societies must re-register under the new Act by 5 April 2026, or they will cease to exist. These changes could disproportionately impact ethnic communities and cultural groups. Community Law Canterbury is running clinics and trainings for ethnic and cultural communities and staff are promoting widely.

## 8. Future Events and Planning

- 8.1 A monthly newsletter (**Multicultural Ōtautahi**) embeds a calendar of known events happening in the multicultural space and some relevant information for ethnic and cultural communities. Elected members are part of the mailing list and receive the newsletter regularly.
- 8.2 Staff are providing ongoing support to the **Linwood Mosque** as it navigates its way through the proposed redevelopment.
- 8.3 Staff are currently working on a **training/upskilling programme for 2025** aimed at identifying and promoting a range of capacity and capability training opportunities for cultural and ethnic communities, such as emergency preparedness, governance, funding, event management, civic education, media skills and safety and security (including “crowded spaces policy” by the NZ Police).
- 8.4 Staff are collaborating with the organiser of the **World Buskers Festival 2025** engaging with local ethnic and Pacific communities to include them in the programme. The moto is “the World is coming to Christchurch; let’s showcase the world in Christchurch”.
- 8.5 A partnership between Volunteering Canterbury, Christchurch City Council, Welcoming Communities, and the Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre is organising a volunteering expo to encourage and promote opportunities for volunteering among newcomers.



### Document Name – Location / File Link

Not applicable

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

## 18. Mayor's Monthly Report

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/2121737

Report of Te Pou Matua: Mayor Phil Mauger

### 1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide an overview of the external activities undertaken by the Mayor in his role as the city's and community's leader. It also highlights key matters that require the attention of the Council.
- 1.2 This report has been compiled to ensure a record of the Mayor's engagements and any pertinent issues that have arisen.

### 2. Mayor's Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu o Te Koromatua

That the Council:

1. Receives and notes the information in the Mayor's Monthly Report.

### 3. Mayor's Activities

- 3.1 Over the past month, the Mayor has participated in a range of events and engagements reflecting Christchurch's community, cultural, and international connections.
- 3.2 Key community events included the reopening of the Empower Church and a speech at the Christchurch Christmas Parade, celebrating the spirit and vibrancy of the holiday season. The Mayor also spoke at the AFFIRM community day and attended the 30th anniversary of the NZ Spinal Trust, highlighting Christchurch's strong focus on supporting wellbeing and resilience.
- 3.3 On the cultural and international front, the Mayor welcomed dignitaries and participated in celebrations that emphasised Christchurch's global relationships. This included Korea Day, the New Zealand India Business Forum, and an official visit by the Prime Minister of Samoa. The Mayor also hosted the Gansu Sister City delegation and attended the Civic and International Relations end-of-year reception, underscoring Christchurch's commitment to fostering partnerships abroad.
- 3.4 Engagements with local groups and organisations remained a priority. The Mayor contributed to the Canterbury Mayoral Forum, participated in a Business Canterbury workshop on regional economic priorities, and presented at the Christchurch Rotary Club. A speech at the Christchurch City Council Civic Awards further highlighted the contributions of individuals and groups to the city's success.
- 3.5 The Mayor also attended key ceremonies, such as the 3rd Field Squadron RNZE Charter Parade in Akaroa and the HMNZS Pegasus change of command parade, recognising the importance of honouring Christchurch's military and civic heritage.
- 3.6 These engagements reflect the breadth of activities undertaken to support Christchurch's communities, strengthen its international ties, and champion initiatives that contribute to the city's development and identity.

### 4. Looking Ahead to 2025

- 4.1 As we look ahead to the coming year, several key priorities will shape our work as a Council. A major focus will be advancing the Local Water Done Well reforms, which include completing Christchurch's Water Services Delivery Plan and carefully considering future water service

delivery models. These efforts will ensure we maintain high-quality water services while addressing the challenges of sustainability and resilience.

- 4.2 Community engagement will be central to this process, as we will consult widely to ensure that the people of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula have their say in how water services are delivered in the future. This collaboration is vital to aligning the Council's decisions with the values and priorities of our residents.
- 4.3 Additionally, the Council will begin consultation on the Annual Plan 2025/26, where we will work closely with the community to review budgets and priorities for the year ahead. This process will help us ensure that we continue to meet the needs of our growing city while maintaining fiscal responsibility.
- 4.4 Together, these initiatives will set the foundation for a strong and sustainable year, with a focus on community involvement and future-proofing Christchurch's essential services.

## 5. Season's Greetings and Reflections from the Mayor

- 5.1 As we approach the festive season, it's a wonderful time to reflect on the year that has been and to celebrate the strength, resilience, and unity of our Christchurch community. The holiday period is a chance to come together with loved ones, enjoy the vibrant events across our city, and appreciate the contributions of those who work tirelessly to make Ōtautahi Christchurch a great place to live.
- 5.2 I want to extend my appreciation to Council staff for their hard work and dedication throughout the year. Your efforts have ensured that we continue to deliver essential services and make progress on key projects for our city. I also wish to acknowledge my fellow Councillors, community board members, and representatives for their commitment to serving our communities and working together for a brighter future.
- 5.3 To the people of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula, thank you for your ongoing engagement and contributions to our city. Your participation, feedback, and community spirit are what drive us forward and help shape a city we can all be proud of.
- 5.4 Christmas is also a time for giving and for thinking of those in our community who may be facing challenges. Let's remember to support one another and extend kindness to friends, neighbours, and those in need.
- 5.5 I wish everyone a safe and joyful holiday season. May it be filled with happiness, laughter, and the opportunity to recharge for the year ahead. Together, let's look forward to 2025 with optimism and a renewed commitment to making our city an even better place for everyone.

## Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

- 5.6 There are no attachments for this report.



## 19. Resolution to Exclude the Public

[Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.](#)

**Note:** The grounds for exclusion are summarised in the following table. The full wording from the Act can be found in [section 6](#) or [section 7](#), depending on the context.

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely the items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: a good reason to withhold exists under section 7.

Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

### Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- “(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):
- (a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
  - (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PLAIN ENGLISH REASON	POTENTIAL RELEASE REVIEW DATE AND CONDITIONS
20.	REGIONAL PARK LAND ACQUISITION	S7(2)(I)	CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	TO MAINTAIN AN EXISTING CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT WITH THE VENDOR TO ENABLE NEGOTIATIONS	9 SEPTEMBER 2025 SALE AND PURCHASE SETTLEMENT
21.	SYDENHAM YARD - COMMUNITY HOUSING REQUIREMENTS	S7(2)(B)(II)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION	DISCLOSING THE INFORMATION IN THIS REPORT MAY UNREASONABLY IMPACT ON CHRISTCHURCHNZ'S ABILITY TO COMPLETE COMMERCIAL NEGOTIATIONS WITH A PREFERRED TENDERER.	25 NOVEMBER 2025 THE REPORT CAN BE RELEASED FOLLOWING COMPLETION OF CHRISTCHURCHNZ'S NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE PREFERRED TENDERER.
22.	IMPLEMENTATION OF GREATER CHRISTCHURCH PARTNERSHIP - JOINT HOUSING ACTION PLAN - ACTION 7 - EXTENDING ŌTAUTAHU COMMUNITY HOUSING TRUST AREA OF OPERATIONS	S7(2)(B)(II)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION	OCHT IS CURRENTLY IN NEGOTIATIONS WITH OTHER PARTIES. RELEASE OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS REPORT MAY PREJUDICE THESE NEGOTIATIONS	30 JUNE 2025 OR WHEN NEGOTIATIONS ARE COMPLETE

## Karakia Whakamutunga

Kia whakairia te tapu

Kia wātea ai te ara

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Haumi e. Hui e. Tāiki e